

131

Letting January 17, 2025

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Contract No. 61K68
KANE County
Section 20-00189-00-PV (Elgin)
Route FAU 2525 (DuNdee Avenue)
Project SRX7-793 ()
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



**Illinois Department
of Transportation**

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. January 17, 2025 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61K68
KANE County
Section 20-00189-00-PV (Elgin)
Project SRX7-793 ()
Route FAU 2525 (DuNdee Avenue)
District 1 Construction Funds**

HMA resurfacing, curb & gutter, sidewalks, ADA ramps, traffic signals, lighting and pavement markings on Dundee Avenue between Enterprise Street and Page Street in Elgin.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,
Secretary

CONTRACT 61K68

INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2025

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-25)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	1
204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation.....	2
207 Porous Granular Embankment	3
211 Topsoil and Compost	4
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	5
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	7
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	8
502 Excavation for Structures	9
509 Metal Railings	10
540 Box Culverts	11
542 Pipe Culverts	31
550 Storm Sewers	40
586 Granular Backfill for Structures	47
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	48
632 Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal	49
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier	50
665 Woven Wire Fence	51
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	52
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	54
782 Reflectors	55
801 Electrical Requirements	57
821 Roadway Luminaires	60
1003 Fine Aggregates	61
1004 Coarse Aggregates	62
1010 Finely Divided Minerals	63
1020 Portland Cement Concrete	64
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt	67
1040 Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain	68
1061 Waterproofing Membrane System	69
1067 Luminaire	70
1097 Reflectors	77
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	78

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	79
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	82
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO	83
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	93
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts	98
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	104
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	105
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	106
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes	107
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	110
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	112
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	116
13	<input type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	118
14	<input type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	119
15	<input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete	121
16	Reserved	123
17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks	124
18	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	126
19	<input type="checkbox"/> Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	128
20	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts	129
21	<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	130
22	<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	131
23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	139
24	Reserved	155
25	Reserved	156
26	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	157
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	158
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	161
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	165
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	168
31	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	170
32	<input type="checkbox"/> Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	171

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	Reserved	173
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation	174
LRS 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	175
LRS 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones	176
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims	177
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	178
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	184
LRS 8	Reserved	190
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments	191
LRS 10	Reserved	195
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices	196
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works	198
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor	200
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	201
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments	204
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings	205
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program	206
LRS 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	207
LRS 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Crack Control Treatment	208

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PART 1- GENERAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS	1
LOCATION OF PROJECT.....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
NOTIFICATION	1
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING.....	2
CONTRACTOR MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	3
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAY DURING WINTER SHUT-DOWN	4
PACE BUS COORDINATION	4
DRIVEWAY & SIDEWALK ACCESS & STAGING	4
HOLIDAY ACCESS	4
RIGHT-OF-WAY RESTRICTIONS.....	4
UTILITIES	5
USE OF FIRE HYDRANTS.....	5
VANDALISM.....	5
INSPECTION SCHEDULING	5
EQUIPMENT STORAGE	5
TREE TRIMMING	5
DEWATERING	5
HOUSEKEEPING	6
SAWCUTTING	6
STRUCTURE ADJUSTMENTS	6
SEWER AND WATER MAIN WORK	8
ILLINOIS LICENSED PLUMBER REQUIREMENTS	9
SANITARY SEWER CONSTRUCTION	9
PRESSURE TESTING WATER MAINS	10
PROTECTION AGAINST CORROSION	11
FLUSHING OF WATER MAINS	13
REQUIREMENT OF CHLORINE	14
CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY	16
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES	17

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	18
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME	33
MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS.....	33
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS	34
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES	41
REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL.....	44
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1).....	44
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)	45
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)	52
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1).....	53
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)	53
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME (D1)	54
WINTERIZED TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)	55
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1 MODIFIED)	56
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1).....	57
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)	57
ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)	59
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)	59
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1).....	60
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)	66
HOT MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)	69
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING	70
AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR).....	71
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL.....	72
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT.....	72
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (ComEd)	73
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.....	73
UNIT DUCT	74
WIRE AND CABLE	75
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS.....	76
ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED.....	80
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS.....	90
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	90

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	105
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS).....	108
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	110
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET	111
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL	113
ELECTRIC CABLE	117
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C	117
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST	117
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST	118
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.....	119
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE	120
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD	120
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD.....	123
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE	125
DETECTOR LOOP	126
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS	128
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION	131
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING	137
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)	137
PART 2- PAY ITEM SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	139
25200200 SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING	139
44000100 PAVEMENT REMOVAL	140
56104900, 5610500 WATER VALVES	140
56200300, 56200500, 56201400, 56201600, 56500800, Z0015000, Z0015200 WATER SERVICE	141
56400500 FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED.....	142
56400820 FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX	142
60220200, 60222900, 60224075, 60224125 MANHOLES TYPE A	143
60248700 VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, 4'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.....	143
60404805 FRAMES AND GRATES, TYPE 11V	144
70107025 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	144
81400100, 81400300 HANDHOLES.....	144
89500120 REMOVE EXISTING SERVICE INSTALLATION	146
89502375 REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	146

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

89502380, 89502382 REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE	146
89502400 REMOVE EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION COMPLETE.....	147
X0325207 TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.....	147
X0327611 REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER	148
X0327989 REMOVE EXISTING BRICK PAVERS	148
X1200015 VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED	148
X1200230 PRESSURE TESTING AND DISINFECTION	149
X1400102 OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE	149
X1400326 RAPID RECTANGULAR FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE).....	151
X1400335 WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT	154
X2080250 TRENCH BACKFILL (SPECIAL)	155
X4240430, X4240440 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (SPECIAL)	156
X5430208, X5430210, X5630212 CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE LINER.....	157
X5510010 STORM SEWER CONNECTION.....	162
X5610004 DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS	162
X5610007 WATER MAIN INSULATION	162
X5610651 ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM	163
X5610744, X5610746, X5610748 WATER MAIN LINE STOPS.....	163
X5611106, X5611108 DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, CLASS 52 WITH POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT..	164
X5630004, X5630006, X5630008, X5630704, X5630706, X5630708, CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAIN.....	167
X5630212 SANITARY SEWER CONNECTION.....	168
X6020096 MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE	168
X6022810 MANHOLES, SANITARY, 4'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.....	168
X6026054 SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED	169
X6026622 VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED	170
X6026623 VALVE BOX	170
X7240500 RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS	170
X7280105 TELESOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL)	171
X7810300 RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER	171
X8130130 JUNCTION BOX TO BE ADJUSTED.....	172
X8360215 LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET	172
X8440110 RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE	173

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

X8870300 EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM	173
X8950450 REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT	174
XX005106 PVC CASING PIPE, 18"	174
XX005723 VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION	174
XX005940 REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM	180
XX007031 FRAME AND GRATE, SPECIAL	181
XX007776 REMOVE AND ABANDON VALVE BOX	181
XX008453 ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1	181
XX008824 CATCH BASINS, SPECIAL.....	182
XX009091 SANITARY MANHOLE LINING	182
Z0001110 GAS VALVE TO BE ADJUSTED	187
Z0004514 HOT-MX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 4"	187
Z0010688 CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY	188
Z0013797 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.....	188
Z0036200 PAINT CURB	189
Z0051398 REMOVE EXISTING SIGN POST	189
Z0056800, Z0056900, Z0057000 SANITARY SEWER CONSTRUCTION	189
Z0062456 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.....	190
Z0076100 TRACK REMOVAL.....	191
Z0076870 UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE	191
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.....	192
LOCAL ROADS SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE (LR107-4).....	194
LOCAL ROADS SPECIAL PROVISION FOR LOCAL QC/QA (LR1030-2).....	196
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (BDE 2342).....	197
NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI).....	205
KANE COUNTY STORMWATER PERMIT.....	208
IEPA WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION PERMIT.....	209
LPC-663 UNCONTAMINATED SOIL CERTIFICATION.....	214

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099	219	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
80274	221	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
80192		<input type="checkbox"/>	Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
80173	224	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80426		<input type="checkbox"/>	Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80241		<input type="checkbox"/>	Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50531		<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
50261		<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
* 80460	226	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cement, Finely Divided Minerals, Admixtures, Concrete, and Mortar	Jan. 1, 2025	
80384	237	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		<input type="checkbox"/>	Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		<input type="checkbox"/>	Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
* 80461		<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2025	
80453		<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
* 80261	241	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2025
* 80029	243	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan. 2, 2025
80229	246	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80452		<input type="checkbox"/>	Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
80447		<input type="checkbox"/>	Grading and Shaping Ditches	Jan 1, 2023	
80433		<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
* 80456		<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	Jan. 1, 2025
80446	249	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
80438		<input type="checkbox"/>	Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	April 2, 2024
80450		<input type="checkbox"/>	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	
80441	251	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	
80459		<input type="checkbox"/>	Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	June 2, 2024	
34261		<input type="checkbox"/>	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
80455	256	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2024
80445		<input type="checkbox"/>	Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	
80457	258	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings	April 1, 2024	April 2, 2024
* 80462	262	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sign Panels and Appurtenances	Jan. 1, 2025	
80448	263	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	
80340		<input type="checkbox"/>	Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80127		<input type="checkbox"/>	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	Jan. 1, 2022
80397	264	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	265	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
* 80463	266	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of Bidders List Information	Jan. 2, 2025	
80437	267	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of Payroll Records	April 1, 2021	Nov. 2, 2023
80435	269	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
20338	275	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
80429		<input type="checkbox"/>	Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	278	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80458		<input type="checkbox"/>	Waterproofing Membrane System	Aug. 1, 2024	
* 80302	279	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Jan. 2, 2025
80454		<input type="checkbox"/>	Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
* 80427	280	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	Jan. 1, 2025
80071		<input type="checkbox"/>	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: November 8, 2024 Letting

Pg #	✓	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	April 1, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	Oct 23, 2020
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Feb 2, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 4, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Aug 9, 2019
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	March 1, 2019
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 23, 2020
282	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2001	Apr 1, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	March 22, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 96	Erection of Bridge Girders Over or Adjacent to Railroads	Aug 9, 2019	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 97	Folded/formed PVC Pipeliner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 98	Cured-in-Place Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 99	Spray-Applied Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 100	Bar Splicers, Headed Reinforcement	Sept 2, 2022	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 101	Noise Abatement Wall, Ground Wall	Dec 9, 2022	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 102	Noise Abatement Wall, Structure Mounted	Dec 9, 2022	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 103	Noise Abatement Wall Anchor Rod Assembly	Dec 9, 2022	

An * indicates a new or revised special provision.

PART 1- GENERAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2022 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"); the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways"; the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids; the "Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" 2014 Seventh Edition; and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions", adopted January 1, 2025, indicated on the Check Sheet included herein; all of which apply to and govern the construction of the Local Improvement, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project is located along Dundee Avenue between Enterprise Street and Page Street in the City of Elgin, Kane County, Illinois. The project includes Dundee Avenue, and segments of the adjacent side streets. The gross and net length of the project is 2,774 feet (0.525 mile).

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This work consists of pavement removal, sidewalk removal, combination curb and gutter removal, storm sewer removal, manhole removal, catch basin removal, valve vault removal, fire hydrant removal, earth excavation, water main, water services, storm sewer, catch basins, manholes, sanitary sewer lining, sanitary service removal and replacement, aggregate subgrade improvement, combination curb and gutter, hot-mix asphalt base course, hot-mix asphalt binder course, hot-mix asphalt surface course, Portland cement concrete sidewalk, Portland cement concrete driveways, traffic signals, lighting, Accessible pedestrian signals, ADA ramp improvements, pavement markings and landscaping along with all incidental and collateral work to complete the project as shown on the plans and described herein.

NOTIFICATION

The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of three (3) working days (72 hours) prior to starting any work on this contract, and a minimum of two (2) working days (48 hours) prior to starting each different type of work.

Roadway

The Contractor shall notify the Elgin Police Department at (847) 289-2700 and Fire Department at (847) 931-6175 and the appropriate School District (see below) a minimum of 10 days prior to the closure of any road.

School Information

Larsen Middle School	(847) 888-5250
U-46 School District	(847) 888-5000

The Contractor shall notify Pace's Transportation Engineer at (847) 228-3584 a minimum of 10 days in advance of beginning work.

The Contractor shall contact IDOT District One's Traffic Control Supervisor at (847) 705-4470 a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours in advance of beginning work.

The Contractor shall contact Hector Garcia at AT&T at (630) 573-5465 a minimum of 14 calendar days in advance of beginning work in the vicinity of their multi-tile and multi-concrete ducts.

Driveway Access

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to contact residents or businesses of removal and replacement activities that will inhibit or prohibit access to their driveway, in writing, a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours but not more than seventy-two (72) hours, prior to the commencement of these activities.

The morning of the work, the Contractor shall again notify the owner verbally, to allow the owner time to move their vehicle so as not to prohibit the vehicle from leaving the driveway upon removal of any material. The notice given out by the Contractor shall provide information regarding the anticipated date that full access will be restored. Coordination between activities should allow all work to be done in a timely manner so as to permit access to the roadway. Any additional cost of staging required to maintain access is considered included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

Water

Should it be necessary, the Contractor shall notify the City of Elgin's Water and Sewer Department at (847) 931-6001 prior to any disruption in water service or to request a shut-down of existing water supply a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance.

The Contractor shall hand deliver written notice to all residences and/or businesses a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours prior to shutting down water mains or affecting continuous water supply.

Sanitary

The Contractor shall make every effort to maintain sewer service usage throughout the duration of the project. In the event that a connection will be out of service, the longest period of no service shall be 8 hours. A public notification program shall be implemented, and shall as a minimum, require the Contractor to be responsible for contacting each home or business connected to the sanitary sewer and informing them of the work to be conducted, and when the sewer will be off-line. The Contractor shall also provide the following:

1. Written notice to be delivered to each home or business at least 48 hours prior to the beginning of work being conducted on the section, and a local telephone number of the Contractor they can call to discuss the project or any potential problems.
2. Personal contact with any home or business, which cannot be reconnected within the time stated in the written notice.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING

It is the intent of the City of Elgin that the project be constructed in an orderly and timely manner. The contractor shall take special note of the provisions of Article 105.06, Article 108.01 Paragraph 2 and Article 108.02 of the Standard Specifications, which shall be adhered to.

The project will have an interim completion date as well as a final completion date.

The completion dates are based on an anticipated start date of **March 3, 2025**. Any additional construction requirements for hot and/or inclement weather conditions shall be included in the cost of the contract.

Prior to commencing construction operations, the Contractor or his authorized representative shall meet with the City of Elgin's Engineering Division or his designee and present, in writing, his proposed construction progress schedule, to be approved by the Engineer. Said schedule shall contain such information as the City Engineer deems necessary, including location and date of starting construction, for each roadway segment and operation there on, as well as date of completion.

During construction, the Contractor shall post temporary NO PARKING signs, as needed at least 24 hours in advance of any work. Failing to provide 24 hour notice will prohibit commencement of proposed construction activities. The distribution of letters and posting/removing temporary NO PARKING signs will be considered included in the cost of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

CONTRACTOR MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall be required to make arrangements for the proper bracing, shoring, and other required protection of all roadways, structures, poles, cables, and pipe lines, before construction begins. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the streets or roadways and associated structures and shall make repairs as necessary to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the City at their own expense. Any sheeting and/or shoring used for this improvement shall be considered included in the cost of the associated roadway and structure items unless noted otherwise.

The Contractor shall protect all existing facilities (e.g. curb, driveways, pavement) that are not indicated to be removed on the plans. Any facility that is damaged during construction shall be restored to a condition equal to that existing before the damage occurred at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting fresh concrete from damage and vandalism. Any damaged or vandalized concrete shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall maintain existing driveway and pedestrian access to abutting property at all times during construction of the project, unless otherwise noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer. This work shall be included in the TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE) and TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) pay items.

The Contractor shall dispose of and remove from the site each day all curb and gutter, pavement, and all other excavated material not for salvage. The cost for hauling and trucking to disposal locations shall be included in the cost of the item being removed.

When existing drainage facilities are disturbed, the Contractor shall provide and maintain in an operating condition temporary outlets and connections for all drains, sewers, and catch basins. The Contractor shall provide facilities which have the capacity to receive and discharge the storm water flow rates normally accepted and released by existing drainage facilities. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the work items in the contract.

All disturbed areas within the project that are not otherwise surfaced shall be cleaned, layered with topsoil, and seeded as shown in the plans. Limits shown on the plans are the maximum widths for payment purposes. Additional areas damaged by machinery, construction equipment, Contractor negligence, or

over-excavation shall be restored to a condition equal to that existing before the damage occurred at the cost of the Contractor.

All property lot irons/corner monuments damaged or removed during construction of this project shall be replaced by the Contractor and said cost of replacement shall be paid by the Contractor.

All road signs, street signs, and traffic signs that need to be relocated or moved due to construction, shall be taken down and stored by the Contractor at his own expense, with one exception. Those signs that are necessary for proper traffic control shall be temporarily reset until completion of construction operations. After completion of the work, the Contractor shall reset all said signs in accordance with Article 107.25.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAY DURING WINTER SHUT-DOWN

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the pavement on Dundee Avenue and all affected side streets during the winter shut-down. A 4" hot-mix asphalt overlay is included in the plans to ensure drivability. Should pavement repair be required, this work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT, which price shall include all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PACE BUS COORDINATION

PACE operates a route on Dundee Avenue. The contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and PACE Bus to minimize construction related delays. A minimum of a 10-day notice shall be provided by the contractor prior to commencing construction. Any subsequent lane closures shall be communicated as needed a minimum of 24 hours in advance. This information shall be communicated to the Engineer and the Pace's Transportation Engineer at (847)-228-3584 or Transporation.Engineer@PaceBus.com.

DRIVEWAY & SIDEWALK ACCESS & STAGING

Driveway access must be provided at all times with the exception of forming, pouring and cure time for the various concrete items. The contractor, at his expense, shall deliver a bilingual (English & Spanish) letter to all affected addresses a minimum of 24 hours, maximum 48 hours, in advance of closing or limiting access to driveways so resident vehicles can be removed. Access to sidewalks at cross walks and to homes and/or businesses shall be provided when deemed necessary by the project engineer. At no time shall the access for individual driveway be interrupted for more than a total of seven calendar days unless approved by the City. Work activity shall be limited to one side of the street at a time. If the contractor desires to work both sides of the street at a time, he must submit a written request to the Project Engineer. The request should demonstrate that adequate parking can be provided for those individuals not having access to their driveways. The Project Engineer will respond back in writing.

HOLIDAY ACCESS

The contractor shall, in an effort to minimize the inconvenience of residents and business owners, ensure that driveway access is provided to every business and residence from 3:00 p.m. on the Friday through 7:00 am the day after the following holidays: Easter, Mother's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July and Labor Day. The sole exception to this will be to allow for cure time on concrete poured prior to 3:00 p.m. on that Friday. Any gravel or other labor and material required for providing this access shall be included in the price of the contract and shall not be considered for payment.

RIGHT-OF-WAY RESTRICTIONS

No construction equipment, materials or contractors' vehicles shall be placed or driven on the "TREE BANKS" or "PARKWAYS" without written authorization from the Engineering Division. For example,

concrete trucks have to be equipped with enough chutes so that it is NOT necessary to drive over the tree bank area to reach the item being poured. Failure to comply with this item will result in job suspension until the Engineering Division receives acceptable documentation that the Contractor agrees to restore the area in question at their expense, and that they specify the steps that will be implemented to insure it will not happen again.

UTILITIES

The Contractor shall notify J.U.L.I.E. (1-800-892-0123), and the City of Elgin Public Works (847-697-3160) for utility locations at least 48 hours prior to a construction start.

USE OF FIRE HYDRANTS

If the Contractor desires to use water from hydrants, he shall contact the City's water department and request a water meter. All water drawn from the City's water supply shall be metered, and drawn only from those hydrants approved for use by the City. The Contractor shall obtain information regarding meters for use of City fire hydrants at the following website: <https://www.cityofelgin.org/441/Meter-Information>

VANDALISM

Any work (finished concrete, asphalt, etc.) which has been vandalized will be REPLACED, not repaired, by the Contractor at their expense. It is recommended by the City of Elgin that the Contractor finish a normal days' concrete pour by 2:00 P.M. to allow the concrete to set up before the crew leaves the job.

INSPECTION SCHEDULING

The Contractor shall inform the resident Engineering Inspector 24 hours in advance of when they desire to work weekends and holidays. Failure to notify may result in non-acceptance of any work performed during this period.

EQUIPMENT STORAGE

No permission shall be granted for the Contractor or sub-contractors to store equipment, materials or employee's cars on City of Elgin property. Equipment can be parked on City streets during the day and overnight provided that the intersections and driveways are open and clear to traffic. The Engineer reserves the right to have the contractor move equipment if a hazard exists. Any vandalism to equipment or materials shall be the Contractor's responsibility and no fault of the City of Elgin. Materials may not be stockpiled overnight on the jobsite unless receiving verbal permission from the Engineer.

TREE TRIMMING

The Contractor shall properly trim all tree branches that impede construction activities. Trees shall be cut under the supervision of the Engineer. All cut branches shall be disposed of off-site by the Contractor. At no point shall the contractor break or otherwise damage any branches to provide equipment clearance. Should the Contractor break or otherwise damage any trees, a \$500 deduction will be charged at the sole discretion of the Engineer. All costs associated with tree trimming shall be included in the cost of the pay item being performed.

DEWATERING

If groundwater is encountered, the dewatering shall be considered included in the cost of the contract when necessary. Prior to commencing any dewatering, the contractor shall submit for approval a dewatering plan indicating well point locations, pump sizes and capacities and all discharge points.

HOUSEKEEPING

Equipment (shovel, form boards, tarps, etc.) shall not lay abandoned for a period of more than 24 hours. The jobsite shall be maintained with a neat and orderly appearance.

The Contractor will be required to relocate or remove and replace all road signs which interfere with the construction operations and to temporarily reset all such signs during construction operations. This work will be included in the cost of the contract. The loss or damage to any City of Elgin signs or post supports by the Contractor or Sub-Contractor's work shall result in a Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction as described in Article 105 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall backfill with topsoil along all newly poured concrete (curbs, sidewalk, monolithic walk, retaining walls, drives, and drive approaches) within seven (7) calendar days of pour.

Failure to backfill along new concrete within the allotted 7 days shall also result in the quantity of new concrete items not backfilled being withheld from pay estimates until they have been backfilled to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All crosswalks are to be accessible throughout construction, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. When curb and/or sidewalk is removed, temporary stone shall be placed to allow pedestrian traffic access across the curb opening and a stone ramp to new or existing concrete walk. This temporary stone shall be included in the price of the associated concrete items and its installation and removal shall not be considered for separate payment. Access shall only be interrupted for the placing of form boards and the actual concrete pour. Failure to provide this access shall result in a Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction as described in Article 105 of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to backfilling along new concrete, any affected areas adjacent to newly poured concrete shall be protected with Type II barricades at each end, at drive approaches, and spaced at 25' intervals at ALL locations where the difference in grade along the concrete is greater than 2".

SAWCUTTING

This work shall be in accordance with Section 442 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans, and the following provision:

Sawing of removal items as noted in the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications, or as required by the Engineer shall be included in the cost of the item being removed.

STRUCTURE ADJUSTMENTS

Description of Work:

This work shall consist of the adjustment of existing catch basins, manholes, inlets, or valve vaults in accordance with the appropriate articles of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. All adjustment rings and castings shall have an exterior rubber chimney gasket or a six-inch-wide (minimum) full depth collar of concrete to the top of the binder course.

ALL STRUCTURES within the pavement shall have their frame and lids removed, the structure shall then be plated and then topped off with an approved aggregate material just prior to any bituminous removal operation.

Once removed, all frames and lids shall be disposed of by the Contractor. The cost of this disposal shall be included in the cost of the contract.

Cleaning of Existing Structures:

In addition to the requirements as described in Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to clean **ALL** existing structures that are to be adjusted or reconstructed. The cleaning shall consist of the removal of all debris from inside the structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Catch basins and manholes are to be cleaned immediately prior to the adjustment or reconstruction to ensure that all portions of the structure requiring repair are identified and repaired upon completion of all work. Cleaning of sanitary manholes will be paid for separately. Cleaning of valve vaults, inlets, catch basins and storm sewer manholes will not be paid separately but shall be included in the cost for the structure adjustments.

Damage to Castings:

During the contract, should any casting be damaged by the Contractor or by traffic prior to the completion of the contract, the contractor shall replace the damaged casting at no cost to the City. Castings previously damaged or scheduled for replacement shall be supplied by the Contractor.

All determinations as to the suitability or the cause of damage to a casting shall be made by the Engineer and shall be binding. Tightened bolts with nuts and washers are to be used for catch basins or inlet frame back adjustments (new or existing), the cost of which shall be included in the cost of the adjustment.

Manhole and Catch Basin Frames:

Manhole frames shall be only Neenah R-1712- (390 lbs.) frames with blind pick hole solid lids. Sanitary manholes shall have a self-sealing lid and "Cretex" chimney seals, installed on all manholes which shall be included in the cost of the pay item. Lids shall be marked to identify the utility which passes through the structure.

Grates shall be either Neenah Type "A" standard, Type "L" directional, Type "M4" directional as specified by the Engineer. All castings shall be set in full mortar beds. Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. All adjustment rings and castings shall have a full depth collar of concrete to the top of the binder course.

All storm sewer structures shall have an approved 'fish' logo that indicates storm water from that structure will flow to the river and no dumping shall be allowed. This logo/design must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation. A detail of this logo is shown in the plans on Detail 2.13 City of Elgin Curb & Gutter Frame & Grate Detail.

Curing and Protection:

Curing and protection of concrete shall be in accordance with the appropriate articles of Sections 1022 and 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications as amended herein.

Multiple Adjustments of Single Structure:

During the construction of this contract, there may be more than one adjustment needed to a single structure within the pavement or curb line. The first adjustment will be to adjust the structure to the height of the paved surface in Stage 1, prior to the winter shut-down. The final adjustment will be to adjust the structure to the final pavement elevation in Stage 2.

The final and any interim adjustments required during construction of this project will not be paid for separately. Each structure to be adjusted will be paid for once.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID (SPECIAL); MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL); SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID or SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

Where the frames are to be removed and structures plated prior to bituminous surface removal, no additional compensation shall be considered for payment, as the contract unit price should reflect the need for this additional process. All labor and material necessary to lower the structure and provide for proper plating of the structure shall be considered included in the price of the structure adjustment or reconstruction.

Once the new frames are installed, the contractor will be required to install filter baskets in all open frame and curb boxes.

Which shall be payment in full for all labor and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein including new frames and grates/lids if specified.

SEWER AND WATER MAIN WORK

All loose material deposited in the flow line of drainage structures that obstructs the natural flow of water shall be removed at the close of each working day, prior to acceptance of the improvement. All drainage structures shall be free of dirt and debris. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the unit cost for the associated sewer or water main work.

Any deviation from the plans or specifications must receive written approval from the City of Elgin Water Department or its representatives. Requests for deviations must be submitted a minimum of 4 weeks prior to proposed installation. Any requests received after this deadline will be rejected.

The City of Elgin Plumbing Inspector shall be notified (847) 931-5920 for requesting all private water service line and fire suppression line inspections. The Engineering Inspector shall be notified at 311 or (847) 931- 6001 for requesting public and quasi-public watermain inspections. Inspections shall be scheduled a minimum of 48 hours in advance of starting work.

Only City of Elgin Water Department personnel shall operate all water main, hydrant and auxiliary valves.

All sanitary sewer mains shall be inspected with a video camera prior to acceptance after all utilities are installed (i.e. electric, phone, gas) and at least one year after construction, per the direction of the City Engineer. The sewer shall be cleared of all construction debris and silt prior to televising. The sewer shall have water flowing through it during television. The report accompanying video shall accurately state structure number, type, pipe size and length, and the location of all services. All defects in pipes and construction shall be called out. Provide a copy of the television to the City Engineer via an online document sharing link. Any discrepancy found in the system shall be corrected and re-televised prior to final acceptance.

Frame elevations given on the plans are only to assist the Contractor in determining the approximate overall height of the structure. Frames on all structures will be adjusted to the final elevation and cross slope of the area in which they are located.

All frames, grates, or lids scheduled to be removed from existing structures shall be disposed of by the Contractor. Any items damaged during removal shall be replaced by the Contractor at their own expense.

All frames with closed lids to be furnished as part of this contract shall have the following words cast into the lid: "City of Elgin". Sanitary manhole lids shall be self-sealing with concealed pick holes. Any additional cost for these requirements shall be considered included in the cost of the frame and closed lid provided.

ILLINOIS LICENSED PLUMBER REQUIREMENTS

The water main will be installed under the rules and regulations outline in the IEPA water main construction permit. However, the water service installation is not covered under the IEPA permit. Any water service installation will be performed according to the rules and regulations of the Illinois Plumbing Code and Illinois Plumbing License Law (225 ILCS 320).

Per the Illinois Plumbing Code, an Illinois Licensed Plumber must perform the work associated with the water services. The work that must be performed by a Licensed Plumber includes but is not limited to the tap at the water main, service pipe installation, curb stop installation, b-box installation, connection to the existing water service and any other fittings required.

The Engineer will be responsible for the field review of any materials used for the water service installation and connections. The Engineer will coordinate with the Illinois Licensed Plumber and Plumbing Inspector that will perform all inspections for the water services and shall be contacted a minimum of 48 hours prior to any inspection requested by the Contractor. The installer's Illinois Licensed Plumber card will need to be presented during the inspection.

If the Illinois Licensed Plumbing Inspector should need to come back to reinspect any services, the cost for the reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

SANITARY SEWER CONSTRUCTION

This work shall consist of constructing sanitary sewer of the size and type specified and installation, lining, reconstruction or adjustment of manholes of the type and size specified, connecting to existing manholes, along with all clearing, excavation, backfill and associated work, as shown on the enclosed plans.

All work shall conform to applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois. Trench backfill shall be FM-02 exclusively. Material removed from the trench shall be removed from the site and shall not be used for trench backfill regardless of its suitability.

Where sanitary lines pass above water main, sanitary pipe shall be of water quality extending 10' minimum on either side of crossing.

Core drilling of existing sanitary manholes shall be included in the cost of the contract. A flexible rubber boot shall be used at all connections and penetrations into precast sanitary sewer manholes. Connections into existing brick manholes shall utilize brick and hydro-cement. All connections to existing manholes shall be included in the cost of the contract.

Materials

All sanitary pipe shall utilize elastomeric gaskets complying with F-477. All sanitary pipe and structures shall be of the size specified on the plans and of the following type:

- (a) Ductile Iron Pipe – Class 52 (ANSA A21.51) (wrapped)
- (b) P.M. SDR 26 (3.5' – 15' of cover)
- (c) P.M. SDR 21 (over 15' – 20' cover)
- (d) P.V.C. SDR 18 (over 20' cover)

Method of Measurement & Payment

Sanitary sewer construction shall be measured for payment as follows:

- (a) Sanitary sewer removal shall be measured for payment in lineal feet at the contract unit price for SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL of the size specified.
- (b) Sanitary sewer shall be measured for payment in lineal feet at the contract unit price for SANITARY SEWER of the size specified.
- (c) Where the pipe connects to a structure, the measurement shall be to the inside edge of said structure. All fitting necessary to install said sanitary sewer shall be included in the cost of the pipe. Non-shear or mechanical joint gasket couplings used to connect dissimilar materials shall be included in the cost of the pipe.
- (d) Where sanitary sewer service connections are made to the sanitary sewer main, the connection shall be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for SANITARY SEWER CONNECTION.
- (e) Selected trench backfill shall be measured for payment in cubic yards at the contract unit price for TRENCH BACKFILL, (SPECIAL).
- (f) Sanitary manholes to be lined shall be measured for payment on a per foot basis at the contract unit price for SANITARY MANHOLE LINING.
- (g) Sanitary manholes to be removed shall be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED.
- (h) Sanitary manholes shall be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for MANHOLES, SANITARY, 4'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.
- (i) Sanitary manholes to be reconstructed shall be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.
- (j) Sanitary manholes to be adjusted shall be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

These prices shall include all labor and materials necessary to complete the work.

PRESSURE TESTING WATER MAINS

The newly laid water mains or any valved sections of it shall be subject to a hydrostatic pressure test in accordance with the City of Elgin Engineering Division of Public Works "Hydrostatic Pressure Testing Procedure, Revised (June 22, 2009)." A copy of this is included in these special provisions as Appendix A.

This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost per lump sum for PRESSURE TESTING AND DISINFECTION

PROTECTION AGAINST CORROSION

Description:

This covers material specifications and installation procedures for polyethylene wrapping of the underground installations of ductile iron pipe, and other related appurtenances or water main. To ensure protection against corrosive soils, all ductile iron pipe installed as part of the public system shall include polyethylene encasement. The encasement shall be installed in accordance with the following specifications.

Table 1 – Raw Material Used to Manufacture Polyethylene Film

All Characteristics	In accordance with ASTM Standard Specification D-1238-68
Type	I
Class	A (Natural Color) or C (Black)
Grade	E-I
Flow Rate (Melt Index)	0.4 Maximum
Thickness	0.008 inch (8 mils) Minimum
Volume Resistivity	Minimum Ohm-cm ³ = 10 ¹⁵
Tensile Strength	1200 psi Minimum
Elongation	300% Minimum
Dielectric Strength	800 Volts per mil Minimum

Thickness Tolerance

Polyethylene film shall have a minimum thickness of 0.008 inch (8 mils). The minimum thickness tolerance is ten percent (10%) of the nominal thickness.

Table II – Minimum Polyethylene Width

Nominal Diameter of Pipe (Inch)	Flat Tube	Sheet
6	21	48
8	24	48
10	27	54
12	30	60
16	37	74
24	54	108
30	67	134
36	81	162

General Installation:

The polyethylene encasement shall prevent contact between the pipe and the surrounding backfill and bedding material but is not intended to be a completely air and water tight enclosure. Overlaps shall be secured by the use of adhesive tape, plastic string, or other material capable of holding the polyethylene encasement in place until backfilling operations are completed.

Pipe Wrapping:

The standard includes three different methods for the installation of polyethylene encasement on pipe. For polyethylene supplied in tubes, use Methods A and B. Method C is for use with polyethylene sheets.

METHOD A:

Cut polyethylene tube to a length approximately two feet (2') longer than that of the pipe section. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide a one foot (1') overlap on each adjacent pipe section, and bunching it accordion fashion length-wise until it clears the pipe ends.

Lower the pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate installation to the polyethylene tube.

After assembling the pipe joint, make the overlap of the polyethylene tube. Pull the bunched polyethylene from the preceding length of pipe, slip it over the end of the new length of pipe and secure in place. Then slip the end of the polyethylene from the new pipe section over the end of the first wrap until it overlaps the joint at the end of the preceding length of pipe.

Secure the overlap in place. Take up the slack width to make a snug, but not tight fit along the barrel of the pipe, securing the fold at quarter point.

Repair any rips, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene with adhesive tape or with a short length of polyethylene tube cut open, wrapped around the pipe, and secured in place. Proceed with installation of the next section of pipe in the same manner.

METHOD B:

Cut polyethylene tube to length approximately one foot (1') shorter than that of the pipe section. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide six inches (6") of bare pipe at each end. Make polyethylene snug, but not tight; secure ends as described elsewhere.

Before making up a joint, slip a three-foot (3') length of polyethylene tube over the end of the preceding pipe section, bunching it accordion fashion lengthwise. After completing the joint, pull the three-foot (3') length of polyethylene tube over the joint, overlapping the polyethylene previously installed on each adjacent section of pipe by at least one foot (1'); make snug and secure each end as described elsewhere.

Repair any rips, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene. Proceed with installation of the next section of pipe in the same manner.

METHOD C:

Cut polyethylene sheet to a length approximately two feet (2") longer than that of the pipe section. Center the cut length to provide a one foot (1') overlap on each adjacent pipe section, bunching it until it clears the pipe ends. Wrap the polyethylene around the pipe. Secure the cut edge of polyethylene sheet at intervals of approximately three feet (3').

Lower the wrapped pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate installation of the polyethylene. After completing the joint, make the overlap as described above.

Repair any rips, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene. Proceed with installation of the next section in the same manner.

Pipe Shaped Appurtenances Wrapping

Cover bends, reducers, offsets, and other pipe-shaped appurtenances with polyethylene in the same manner as the pipe.

Odd Shaped Appurtenances Wrapping

When valves, tees, crosses, and other odd-shaped pieces cannot be wrapped practically in a tube, wrap with a flat sheet or split length of polyethylene tube by passing the sheet under the appurtenance and bringing it up around the body. Make seams by bringing the edges together, folding over twice, and taping down. Handle width and overlaps at joints as described above. Tape polyethylene securely in place at valve stem and other penetrations.

This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract unit price per linear foot for WATER MAIN of the size specified.

FLUSHING OF WATER MAINS

After satisfactory completion of pressure/leakage testing, the water main shall receive a preliminary flush. Flushing of water mains shall be conducted under the observation of the City of Elgin's Engineering Division, or its designee, in accordance with the approved flushing plan. The flushing shall include 100% of the newly installed water main as well as every fire hydrant installed. During the flushing operation, the direction of flow through the mains shall be reversed. All main line and hydrant valves shall be opened and closed while flushing in each direction.

The flushing velocity in the main shall be a minimum of 3.0 feet/second. See Table A for recommended flows to properly flush piping.

Table A

Required Flow and Openings to Flush Pipelines*

Pipe Diameter (Inch)	Flow Required to Produce 3.0 ft/s Velocity in Main (gpm)	Size of Tap			Number of 2-1/2 inch Hydrant Outlets
		1-inch	1-1/2 inch	2-inch	
		Number of Taps on Pipe**			
4	120	1	-	-	1
6	260	-	1	-	1
8	470	-	2	-	1
10	730	-	3	2	1
12	1,060	-	-	3	2
16	1,880	-	-	5	2

* Assuming 40 psi residual pressure in existing water main

** Number of taps on pipe based on discharge through 5 ft. of galvanized iron (GI) pipe with one 90-degree elbow.

NOTE: Flushing is no substitute for preventive measures during construction. Certain contaminants, such as caked deposits, resist flushing at any feasible velocity.

This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the contract unit price per linear foot (FT) for WATER MAIN of the size specified.

REQUIREMENT OF CHLORINE

Water Main Disinfection

Disinfection shall be accomplished by the use of liquid sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl) or chlorine gas only. The City of Elgin's Engineering Division or its designated representative shall witness the chlorination of the water main. Chlorination of the water main shall not be permitted until the main has passed the pressure/leakage test and a preliminary flush has been performed, witnessed, and approved.

Under the supervision of the project field representative, water from the existing distribution system shall be made to flow at a constant rate into the newly laid water main. At a point not more than 10 feet downstream from the beginning of the new main, water entering the new main shall receive a dose of chlorine fed at a constant rate such that the water will receive not less than 50 mg/L of free chlorine (see Table B or C below).

If chlorine gas is utilized, a minimum of two people employed by the Chlorinator are required when chlorinating a main. One person to monitor the chlorine gas system at the cylinder and one person to monitor the free chlorine levels at the whip/sample locations. The chlorine gas cylinder is not to be left unattended at any time during the disinfection procedure.

All main line and hydrant valves (except for valves at the connection between the new and existing systems) shall be operated after the main has been chlorinated in order to allow the valve disk to make contact with the chlorine solution. As an optional procedure (if specified by the Engineer as coordinated with City of Elgin or its designee), water used to disinfect the new main during the application of chlorine will be supplied through a temporary connection. This temporary connection shall be installed with an appropriate cross-connection control device to prevent backflow into the distribution system.

Table B

Chlorine Gas Required to Produce 50 mg/L
Concentration in 100 ft. of Pipe

Pipe Diameter	100% Chlorine Gas*
(Inch)	(Pounds / 100 LF)
4	.026
6	.060
8	.108
10	.170
12	.240
16	.434

* Approximate dosages required

Table C

1% Sodium Hypochlorite (NaOCl) Solution Required to
Produce 50 mg/L Concentration in 100 ft. of Pipe

Pipe Diameter (Inch)	1% Sodium Hypochlorite Solution* (Gallons / 100 LF)
4	.32
6	.72
8	1.30
10	2.04
12	2.88
16	2.60

* Approximate dosages required

A minimum free chlorine residual of 25 mg/l shall remain in the water main after standing 24 hours in the pipe as tested/confirmed by the City's Engineering Division or designated representative. A free chlorine concentration less than 25 mg/L indicates an unusually large chlorine demand and can be an indication of significant contamination within the pipe. This condition shall require the contractor to perform a second preliminary flush and also to chlorinate the main a second time prior to collection of any samples.

Final Flushing and Bacteriological Testing:

A minimum of 24 hours after the water main has been properly chlorinated, the contractor shall schedule an appointment for bacteriological testing. The contractor shall contact the City of Elgin's Water Department Laboratory at 847-931-6106 to schedule sample collection. Typically, sample collection will occur on the next business day. Samples will NOT be collected on Fridays, Saturdays, or Sundays.

All of the water main that is covered by one IEPA permit must be tested and sampled as a complete project. Bacteriological sampling will not begin until the entire length of the water main being permitted by the IEPA for that particular project has been installed, pressure tested, and chlorinated. Modifications of this requirement must be discussed with the city's representative 7 days prior to disinfection procedures.

Just prior to sampling, the main shall be flushed under the supervision of approved City of Elgin personnel or a designated representative to reduce the free chlorine concentration to no more than 3.5 mg/L. City of Elgin Water Production Division personnel shall collect all bacteriological samples. Sample points shall consist of only copper whips attached to the main and shall be located every 1,200 feet, plus one location from the end of the line, and at least one location from each branch greater than one pipe length long (generally 20 feet). Representative samples shall be collected at locations as directed by the City of Elgin's Water Production Division. Samples shall not be drawn from hydrants.

All water mains must be shown to be free of bacterial contamination before being placed into service. All samples shall be analyzed for bacteriological contamination at the City of Elgin's Illinois Department of Public Health certified laboratory. If an initial sample set indicates no bacterial contamination in the water main, then the disinfection will be considered satisfactory. If any of the samples that are part of the initial sample set do not pass satisfactorily, then two consecutive water samples collected at least 24 hours apart from each of the unsatisfactory locations must pass to indicate no bacteriological contamination and to allow the main to be placed into service.

The City of Elgin will collect a total of two samples from each designated sample location free of charge. If any of the third samples collected from any location indicate bacteriological contamination, then the

contractor must again perform preliminary flushing and chlorination (as described above) on the water main before additional samples will be collected by the City of Elgin. If the portions of the water main which have not passed the bacteriological sampling can be properly isolated from the portions that have passed, and the City of Elgin Engineering Division or its designated representative approves, then only the unsatisfactory portions of the main will be required to be re-flushed, re-chlorinated, and re-sampled.

Once samples are collected, City of Elgin employees or its designated representative shall stop the flow of water through the copper sample whip and the main. Thus, all valves associated with all hydrants, copper whips, and new main isolation valves shall be closed and may not be left "running" between collections of samples on consecutive days.

After samples are collected, City of Elgin personnel or its designated representative shall close the main isolation valve that provides water from the existing water main into the newly installed water main being tested. This valve shall remain closed until the water main project receives approval to become active or if additional sampling or flushing is required. Approved City of Elgin personnel, or its designated representative, shall be the only individuals allowed to operate this valve.

Any questions concerning installation, testing, or disinfection procedures should be directed to the City's designated representative or the Water Production Division at 630-256-3250.

This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract unit price per lump sum for PRESSURE TESTING AND DISINFECTION.

CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumen, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications.

To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the by-product of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project which includes cast-in-place concrete items. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site in accordance with Illinois Urban Manual practice standard for Temporary Concrete Washout Facility. The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Village for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to

prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Village and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per lump sum for WASHOUT BASIN, which price shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete this work.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

Contract Specific Sites: The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil”, hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

Soil Disposal Analysis: When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

Site 1: Larsen Middle School, 665 Dundee Avenue, Elgin, Kane County

- Station 110+00 (CL Dundee Avenue), 25' RT. All excavation planned for roadway reconstruction, storm sewer construction, water main construction and sanitary sewer repairs. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.

Site 2: Kent M. Lucaccioni, Ltd., 721 Dundee Avenue, Elgin, Kane County

- Station 115+75 (CL Dundee Avenue), 25' RT. All excavation planned for roadway reconstruction, storm sewer construction, water main construction and sanitary sewer repairs. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene.

Site 3: Service Station, 901 Dundee Avenue, Elgin, Kane County

- Station 128+50 to Station 129+75 (CL Dundee Avenue), 0' to 33' RT, 0' to 5' depth. All excavation planned for roadway reconstruction, storm sewer construction, water main construction and sanitary sewer repairs. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: pH>MAC values

Site 4: La Flor Taqueria, 910 Dundee Avenue, Elgin, Kane County

- Station 128+50 to Station 129+75 (CL Dundee Avenue), 0' to 33' LT, 0' to 5' depth. All excavation planned for roadway reconstruction, storm sewer construction, water main construction and sanitary sewer repairs. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: pH>MAC values

Site 5: La Flor Taqueria, 910 Dundee Avenue, Elgin, Kane County

- Station 105+50 to Station 107+50 (CL Dundee Avenue), 0' to 33' LT. All excavation planned for roadway reconstruction, storm sewer construction, water main construction and sanitary sewer repairs. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: pH>MAC values

WORK ZONES

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites: **None**

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

Definition

Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

Standards of Installation

Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection

Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor

All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

Submittals

At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, to the City of Elgin or authorized representative of, the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer. After the City of Elgin or authorized representative has completed the review, the submittal will be sent to IDOT Bureau of Local Roads and Streets for review,

Each PDF document must be a vector format PDF from the originating supplier or program and not scanned images.

The submittal must clearly identify the specific model number or catalog number of the item being proposed.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the City.

Certifications

When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work.

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction:

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately.

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

Damage to Electrical Systems

Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the City, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the City.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System

The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the City.

Inspection of electrical work

Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

Testing

Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet shall be measured and recorded with all loads disconnected. Prior to performance of the insulation resistance test, the Contractor shall remove all fuses within all light pole bases on a circuit to segregate the luminaire loads.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20A and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Fiber Optic Systems. Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

Contract Guarantee. The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 120 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

Record Drawings

Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be made on the PDF copy of the as-Let documents using a PDF editor. Hand drawn notations or markups and scanned plans are not acceptable. These drawings shall be updated daily and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- The Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation, i.e. "L" number
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules, and Notes
- Plan Sheets
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagrams
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration

- Addressing, IP or other
- Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or Electrician. . The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format through TOCS, on CD-ROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide three sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review.

A total of three hardcopies and two CD-ROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted. The identical material shall also be submitted through the TOCS system utilizing the following final documentation pay item numbers:

Pay Code	Description	Discipline
FDLRD000	Record Drawings - Lighting	Lighting
FDSRD000	Record Drawings - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTRD000	Record Drawings - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIRD000	Record Drawings - ITS	ITS
FDLCC000	Catalog Cuts - Lighting	Lighting
FDSCC000	Catalog Cuts – Surveillance	Surveillance

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

FDTCC000	Catalog Cuts – Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDICC000	Catalog Cuts - ITS	ITS
FDLWL000	Warranty - Lighting	Lighting
FDSWL000	Warranty - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTWL000	Warranty - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIWL000	Warranty - ITS	ITS
FDLTR000	Test Results - Lighting	Lighting
FDSTR000	Test Results - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTTR000	Test Results - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDITR000	Test Results - ITS	ITS
FDLINV00	Inventory - Lighting	Lighting
FDSINV00	Inventory - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTINV00	Inventory - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIINV00	Inventory - ITS	ITS
FDLGPS00	GPS - Lighting	Lighting
FDSGPS00	GPS - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTGPS00	GPS - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIGPS00	GPS - ITS	ITS

Record Drawings shall include Marked up plans, controller info, Service Info, Equipment Settings, Manuals, Wiring Diagrams for each discipline.

Test results shall be all electrical test results, fiber optic OTDR, and Fiber Optic power meter as applicable for each discipline.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings

shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

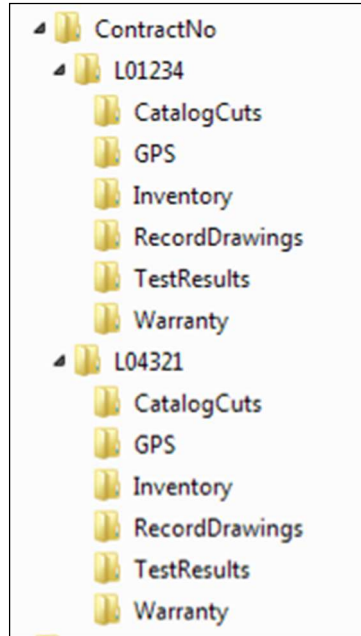
A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

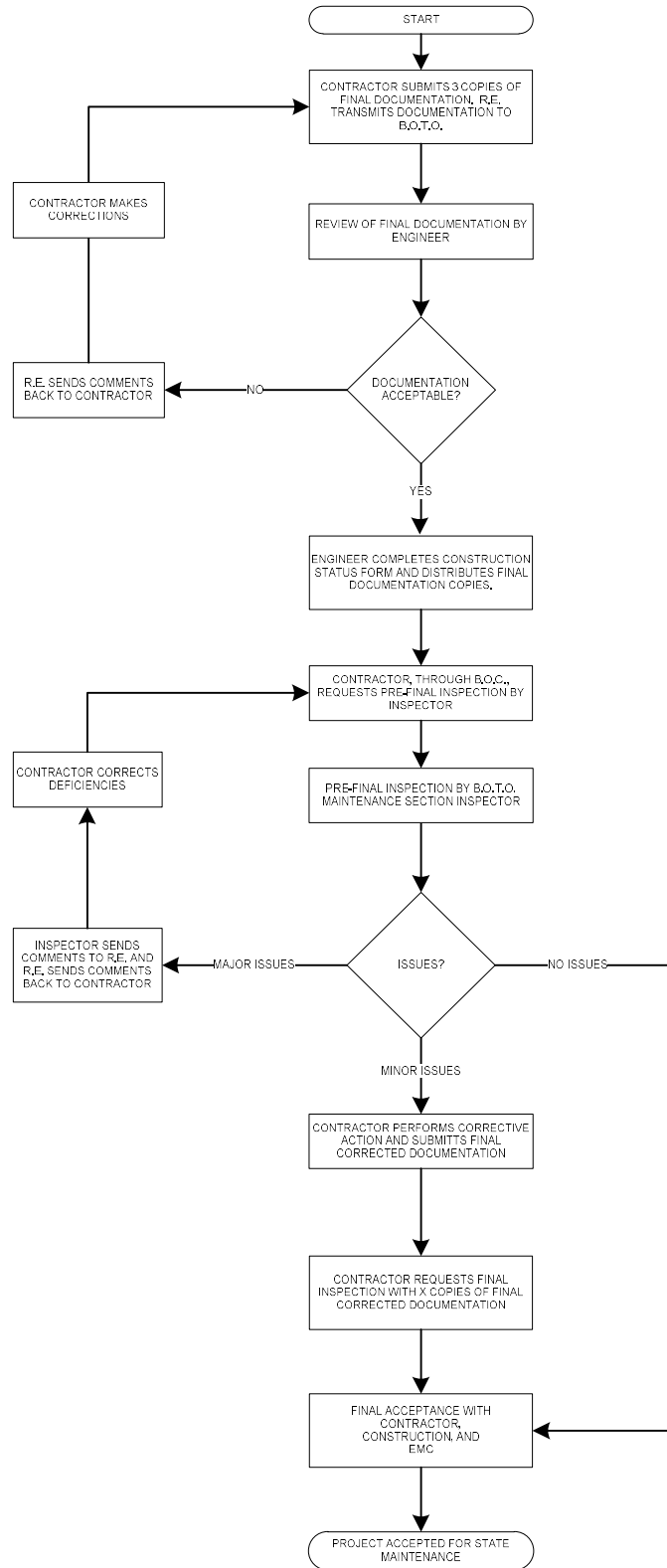
Acceptance

Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the City assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN



Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name Dundee Avenue
Limits Page Avenue to Enterprise Street	Section 20-00189-00-PV
Contract #	County Kane
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
Record Drawings		
-Three hardcopies (11" x 17")	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Field Inspection Tests		
-Voltage	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-Amperage	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-Cable Insulation Resistance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-Continuity	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-Controller Ground Rod Resistance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
(Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)		
GPS Coordinates		
-Excel file	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
(Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)		
Job Warranty Letter		
(Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Catalog Cut Submittals		
-Approved & Approved as Noted	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
(Scanned to two CD's)		
Lighting Inventory Form		
(Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lighting Controller Inventory Form		
(Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Light Tower Inspection Form		
(If applicable, Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

General Notes:

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies shall be 11" x 17" size. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Submit electronic "EXCEL" file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

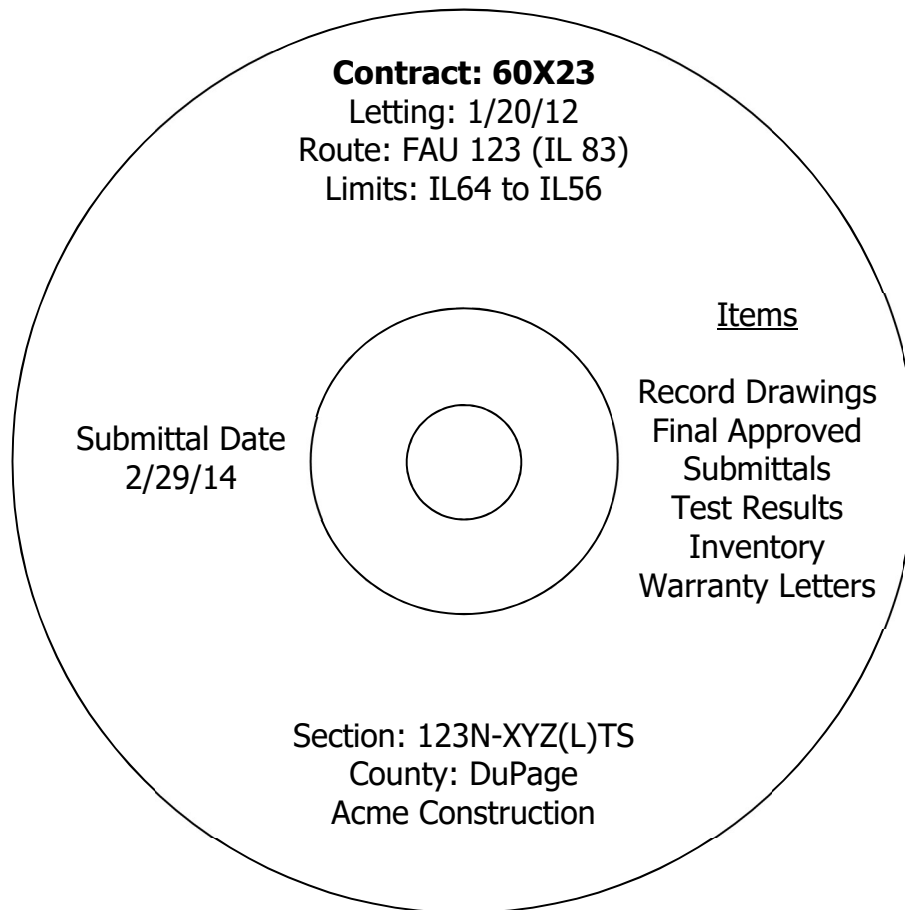
Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE (SAMPLE).

Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.



FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work as per the standard specifications or within 36 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$50.00 per tree/per day
- \$40.00 per large shrub/per day
- \$35.00 per small shrub/per day
- \$20.00 per vine/per day
- \$20.00 per perennial/per day
- \$20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of Section 253.02 (c) and Section 1081.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and spreading an approved shredded hardwood bark mulch to the depth specified in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Material: Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches (50 mm) in the largest dimension.

A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Method: The grade, depth, and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement.

The Contractor shall spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the tree mulch ring, remove all weeds, litter, and plant debris prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03. The Contractor shall repair the grade by raking and adding topsoil as needed, before mulching.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree to form a mulch ring. Trees with a diameter of 15 inches or less will have a minimum 6 - foot diameter mulch ring and trees with a diameter of 16 inches or greater will have a minimum 8 – foot diameter mulch ring. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

The shredded mulch shall be placed according at the required depth as specified in the plans for planting trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants. Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk. Mulch volcanos are unacceptable.

All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance.

After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

Method of Measurement: Mulch placement will be measured in place to the depth specified in square yards. Areas not meeting the depth specified shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for MULCH PLACEMENT, of the thickness specified. Payment shall include all costs for materials, equipment and labor required to complete the work specified herein, including the cost of removing and disposing of any debris. Any mulch placement included as part of the work in other work items will not be measured separately for payment.

PLANTING WOODY PLANTS

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (*Acer rubra*)
- Alder (*alnus* spp.)
- Buckeye (*Aesculus* spp.)
- Birch (*Betulus* spp.)
- American Hornbeam (*Carpinus carolina*)
- Hickory (*Carya* spp.)
- Eastern Redbud (*Cercis* spp.)
- American Yellowwood (*Cladrastis kentuckea* spp.)
- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (*Crataegus* spp.)
- Walnut (*Juglans* spp.)
- Sweetgum (*Liquidambar* spp.)
- Tuliptree (*Liriodendron* spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (*Metasequoia* spp.)
- Black Tupelo (*Nyssa sylvatica*)
- American Hophornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*)
- Planetree (*Platanus* spp.)
- Poplar (*Populus* spp.)
- Cherry (*Prunus* spp.)
- Oak (*Quercus* spp.)
- Willow (*Salix* spp.)
- Sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*)
- Baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum*)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes/flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the perimeter shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub, vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus one (1) inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit one (1) inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus two (2) inches allowing the tree or shrub to sit two (2) inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at the Contractor's expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set one inch higher than the surrounding soil and two-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set

two inches higher than the surrounding soil. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flare shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable, and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no

mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:

During the period of establishment, the Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost of the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. The Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (3 times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every thirty-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show signs of wilting or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not overwater.**

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):

The Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four (24) hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within thirty-six (36) hours following notification by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per unit for SEEDLINGS. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work

as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.”
- (c) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):

- 1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.
 - b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a reciprocating saw blade for cutting tree roots or similar cutting machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.
 - c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.
 - d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been pre-cut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping, or tearing will not be permitted.
 - e. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:

- a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.
- b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.
- c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.

3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials, and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.
3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.
4. All work within the "tree protection zone" shall have the Engineer's prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.
5. The grade within the "tree protection zone" shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall

remain up until final restoration unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.
2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

D. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the "tree protection zone" located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.
2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the "tree protection zones" shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal shall be done by excavation equipment, or by hand, or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.
3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

E. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1"), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

F. Damages:

1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensure, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.

2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the "tree protection zone" or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per occurrence per day.

REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL

Delete the first sentence of Article 1081.01(c)(1) and substitute the following:

Inspection of plant material will be made at the nursery by the Engineer, or a duly authorized representative of the Department; all plant material must be grown in the field of the nursery supplying the material.

The place of growth for all material, and subsequent inspection, must be located within 150 miles of the project.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer 30 calendar days advance notice of the plant material to be inspected. Written certification by the Nursery will be required certifying that the plants are true to their species and/or cultivar specified in the plans.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage:

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
(Dundee Avenue) Sta. 103+42 24' RT Sta. 104+70 26' RT Sta. 105+74 34' LT Sta. 106+18 26' RT (East Jefferson Avenue) Sta. 300+70 17' LT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 107+25 25' RT Sta. 107+46 23' LT Sta. 108+69 24' RT (Algona Avenue) Sta. 350+27 17' LT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 109+67 25' RT Sta. 111+05 27' RT Sta. 112+33 28' RT (Lovell Street) Sta. 400+45 17' LT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 113+36 24' LT Sta. 113+50 26' RT (Bellevue Avenue) Sta. 450+72 18' LT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 114+71 23' LT Sta. 114+98 24' RT	Overhead Electric Cable Poles and Wires	Existing aerial cable poles on the east and west sides of Dundee Avenue. The poles listed are in conflict with the proposed reconstruction of Dundee Avenue. The poles and corresponding overhead wires will be relocated.	ComEd	90 Days

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Sta. 116+23 24' RT Sta. 117+16 25' RT Sta. 118+77 23' RT (East Lincoln Avenue) Sta. 550+79 19' LT (West Lincoln Avenue) Sta. 600+72 21' RT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 119+90 23' RT (Duncan Avenue) Sta. 650+90 15' RT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 121+24 23' RT Sta. 122+67 23' RT Sta. 124+22 30' RT Sta. 124+91 24' RT Sta. 125+65 23' RT Sta. 126+96 24' RT (West Slade Avenue) Sta. 800+57 22' RT (East Slade Avenue) Sta. 750+96 18' RT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 128+10 25' RT Sta. 129+50 23' RT Sta. 140+42 24' LT Sta. 130+47 22' RT				
Sta. 103+42 24' RT to Sta. 130+47 22' RT	Overhead cables	Existing aerial cable poles on the east and west sides of Dundee Avenue and along side streets. The poles in this station range are in conflict with the proposed reconstruction of Dundee Avenue.	Astound	5 Days
Sta. 107+50 24' RT to Sta. 111+05 27' RT Sta. 126+96 24' RT to Sta. 130+47 22' RT	Overhead cables	Existing aerial cable poles on the east and west sides of Dundee Avenue and along side streets. The poles in this station range are in conflict with the proposed reconstruction of Dundee Avenue.	AT&T	5 Days
Sta. 103+42 24' RT to Sta. 130+47 22' RT	Overhead cables	Existing aerial cable poles on the east and west sides of Dundee Avenue and along side streets. The poles in this station range are in conflict with the proposed reconstruction of Dundee Avenue.	Comcast	5 Days
Sta. 122+67 23' RT to Sta. 126+96 24' RT	Overhead cables	Existing aerial cable poles on the east and west sides of Dundee Avenue and along side streets.	Metronet	2 Days

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

		The poles in this station range are in conflict with the proposed reconstruction of Dundee Avenue.		
Sta. 103+42 24' RT to Sta. 130+47 22' RT	Overhead cables	Existing aerial cable poles on the east side of Dundee Avenue. The poles in this station range are in conflict with the proposed reconstruction of Dundee Avenue.	MCI/Verizon	5 Days
(Dundee Avenue) Sta. 105+50 16' LT to Sta. 120+38 26' LT (West Jefferson Avenue) Sta. 251+29 17' LT to Sta. 251+55 17' LT (West Lincoln Avenue) Sta. 600+72 21' LT to Sta. 601+20 0' LT (Duncan Avenue) Sta. 650+26 43' LT to Sta. 650+76 22' LT	Underground Cable - Duct Bank	Existing underground duct bank is in conflict with the proposed water main and roadway widening along the west side of Dundee Avenue and adjacent streets. The duct bank and the underground cables within will be relocated.	AT&T	30 Days
(Dundee Avenue) Sta. 105+50 16' LT to Sta. 120+38 26' LT (West Jefferson Avenue) Sta. 251+29 17' LT to Sta. 251+55 17' LT (West Lincoln Avenue) Sta. 600+72 21' LT to Sta. 601+20 0' LT (Duncan Avenue) Sta. 650+26 43' LT to Sta. 650+76 22' LT	Underground Cable - Duct Bank	Existing underground duct bank is in conflict with the proposed water main and roadway widening along the west side of Dundee Avenue and adjacent streets. The duct bank and the underground cables within will be relocated.	Astound	15 Days
(Dundee Avenue –at Jefferson Avenue) Sta. 105+28 44' LT to Sta. 106+74 50' RT (Dundee Avenue –at Algona Avenue) Sta. 106+74 50' RT to Sta. 108+78 37' LT (Dundee Avenue –at Algona Avenue) Sta. 108+78 37' LT to Sta. 109+61 37' LT (Dundee Avenue –at Lovell Avenue) Sta. 112+57 37' LT to Sta. 113+37 37' LT (Dundee Avenue –at Bellevue Avenue) Sta. 113+37 37' LT to	Underground Cable – Buried	Existing underground buried cable is in conflict with the proposed excavation, water main, and roadway widening along the west and east side of Dundee Avenue. The buried cable will be relocated.	AT&T	10 Days

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Sta. 114+79 37' LT (Dundee Avenue –at West Lincoln Avenue) Sta. 118+60 37' LT to Sta. 119+55 37' LT (Dundee Avenue –at Duncan) Sta. 119+84 37' LT to Sta. 121+88 45' LT (Dundee Avenue –at Slade) Sta. 126+96 97' LT to Sta. 128+07 75' RT				
(Dundee Avenue) Sta. 103+50 23' RT to Sta. 130+80 25' RT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 118+78 23' RT to 600+72 21' RT (West Lincoln Avenue)	Underground Cable/Fiber in Conduit	Existing underground cable/fiber is in conflict with the proposed water main and roadway widening along the east side of Dundee Avenue and The underground fiber in conduit within will be relocated.	Metronet	5 Days
(Dundee Avenue) Sta. 103+50 23' RT to Sta. 130+80 25' RT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 118+78 23' RT to 600+72 21' RT (West Lincoln Avenue)	Underground Cable/Fiber in Conduit	Existing underground cable/fiber is in conflict with the proposed water main and roadway widening along the east side of Dundee Avenue and The underground fiber in conduit within will be relocated.	Verizon	5 Days
(Dundee Avenue) Sta. 105+58 7' LT Sta. 105+74 38' LT Sta. 106+18 24' LT Sta. 107+48 25' LT Sta. 110+98 28' RT Sta. 113+40 25' LT Sta. 119+62 26' LT	Underground Cable Junction Box	Existing underground cable is in conflict with the proposed water main and widening of Dundee Avenue. The junction boxes will be relocated.	AT&T	10 Days
(Dundee Avenue) Sta. 103+50 26' LT to Sta. 113+36 30' LT (Bellevue Avenue) Sta. 450+30 104' LT to Sta. 450+72 29' LT Sta. 450+23 34' RT to Sta. 450+72 29' LT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 114+74 23' LT to Sta. 119+96 30' LT (Duncan Avenue) Sta. 650+29 85' LT to Sta. 650+55 30' LT Sta. 650+55 30' LT to	Underground Gas Main – 6"	Existing underground 6" high pressure gas main along the west side of Dundee Avenue from the project's southern limit until Chester Avenue. North of Chester, the main runs along the east side of Dundee Avenue until Slade Avenue. North of Slade Avenue, the main follows the west side of Dundee Avenue to the project's northern limit. At both Bellevue Avenue and Duncan Avenue, the 6" main bends to run along each minor street's west side before reaching a tee to return to west Dundee.	Nicor	20 Days

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Sta. 650+26 13' RT (Dundee Avenue) Sta. 120+93 27' LT to Sta. 123+19 27' LT Sta. 123+19 27' LT to Sta. 123+51 27' RT Sta. 123+51 27' RT to Sta. 128+32 27' RT Sta. 128+32 27' RT to Sta. 127+99 28' LT Sta. 127+99 28' LT to Sta. 131+24 29' LT		The 6" gas main is in conflict with the proposed water main, water services, sanitary sewer services, storm sewer, street lighting, and traffic signals. The gas main will need to be relocated.		
(Lovell Avenue) Sta. 400+27 24' RT to Sta. 400+88 24' RT	Underground Gas Main – 4"	Existing underground 4" high pressure gas main that connects to the existing 6" high pressure gas main along Dundee Avenue at Lovell Avenue. The 4" gas main is in conflict with the proposed water main, storm sewer, and street lighting. The gas main will need to be relocated.	Nicor	5 Days
(W Jefferson Avenue) Sta. 250+54 23' RT to Sta. 251+18 23' RT (Algona Avenue) Sta. 350+18 16' RT to Sta. 350+56 16' RT (Bellevue Avenue) Sta. 450+71 27' LT to Sta. 451+22 25' LT (West Lincoln Avenue) Sta. 600+68 21' RT to Sta. 601+27 22' RT (Duncan Avenue) Sta. 650+54 29' LT to Sta. 650+91 25' LT (East Slade Avenue) Sta. 750+15 34' RT to Sta. 750+80 16' RT (Page Avenue with Dundee Avenue Stationing) Sta. 130+84 29' LT to Sta. 131+40 90' RT (E Jefferson Avenue) Sta. 300+26 24' RT to Sta. 300+71 22' RT (Columbia Avenue) Sta. 500+75 24' RT to Sta. 500+97 25' RT (East Lincoln Avenue)	Underground Gas Main – 2"	Existing underground 2" high pressure gas main that connects to the existing 6" high pressure gas main along Dundee Avenue at west Jefferson Avenue, Algona Avenue, Bellevue Avenue, west Lincoln Avenue, Duncan Avenue, east Slade Avenue, and Page Avenue. The 2" gas main is in conflict with the proposed water main, water services, sanitary sewer services, storm sewer, and street lighting. The gas main will need to be relocated.	Nicor	15 Days

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Sta. 550+35 25' RT to Sta. 550+84 24' RT				
---	--	--	--	--

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
(Algona Avenue) 350+31 24' LT (Bellevue Avenue) 450+72 28' LT (Dundee Avenue) 127+41 26' LT 129+59 30' LT	Gas Valves	Existing Gas Main Valves are in conflict with the proposed Dundee Avenue profile, driveway profiles, and with the winter-shut-down profile. Structures will be adjusted to be flush with the proposed elevation prior to winter shutdown and again for the final proposed pavement elevation.	Nicor	2 Days

Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
(Dundee Avenue) 116+83 24' RT 119+70 24' RT 120+15 33' RT 122+69 27' RT	Gas Valves	Existing Gas Main Valves are in conflict with the proposed Dundee Avenue profile and with the winter-shut-down profile. Structures will be adjusted to be flush with the proposed elevation prior to winter shutdown and again for the final proposed pavement elevation.	Nicor	2 Days

Pre-Stage: 227 Days Total Installation

Stage 1: 2 Days Total Installation

Stage 2: 2 Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
Astound/WOW	Juan Del Real	312-404-6826	juan.delreal@astound.com
AT&T	Richard Kopec	630-632-3148	rk1983@att.com
City of Elgin	Ron Rudd, P.E.	847-931-5955	rudd_r@cityofelgin.org
Comcast	Martha Gieras	224-229-5862	martha_gieras@comcast.com
ComEd	Andrew LaComb	857-946-4498	Andrew.LaComb@ComEd.com
Metronet	Lori Kemper	812-213-1050	lori.kemper@metronet.com
Nicor	Calvin Kratochvil		ckratochv@southernco.com
Verizon/MCI	Eve Campbell	312-612-5216	ecampbell@telecom-eng.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

Pre-Stage

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
East side of Dundee Avenue throughout Project Limits	Overhead Cable Poles and Wires	Relocated overhead facility along Dundee Avenue. No conflicts with the proposed improvements are anticipated. Contractor to field verify location of the overhead wires and take the necessary precautions to comply with OSHA requirements for any work in the area of overhead lines.	Astound, AT&T, Comcast, ComEd, Metronet, Verizon
West side of Dundee Avenue throughout Project Limits	Underground Cable – in AT&T Duct	Relocated underground facility along Dundee Avenue. No conflicts with the proposed improvements are anticipated. Contractor to field verify the location of the relocated utility and select means and methods that will prevent damage.	Astound AT&T,
West and East sides of Dundee Avenue throughout Project Limits	Underground Cable - Buried	Relocated underground facility along Dundee Avenue. No conflicts with the proposed improvements are anticipated. Contractor to field verify the location of the relocated utility and select means and methods that will prevent damage.	AT&T
West side of Dundee Avenue throughout Project Limits	Underground Cable Junction Box	Relocated underground facility along Dundee Avenue. No conflicts with the proposed improvements are anticipated. Contractor to field verify the location of the relocated utility and select means and methods that will prevent damage.	AT&T
East side of Dundee Avenue throughout Project Limits	Underground Cable/Fiber in Conduit	Relocated underground facility along Dundee Avenue. No conflicts with the proposed improvements are anticipated. Contractor to field verify the location of the relocated utility and select means and methods that will prevent damage.	Metronet, Verizon
Dundee Avenue throughout Project Limits	Underground Gas Main (2", 4", 6")	Relocated underground facility along Dundee Avenue. No conflicts with the proposed improvements are anticipated. Contractor to field verify the location of the relocated utility and select means and methods that will prevent damage.	Nicor

Stage 2

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
Astound/WOW	Juan Del Real	312-404-6826	juan.delreal@astound.com
AT&T	Richard Kopec	630-632-3148	rk1983@att.com
City of Elgin	Ron Rudd, P.E.	847-931-5955	rudd_r@cityofelgin.org
Comcast	Martha Gieras	224-229-5862	martha_gieras@comcast.com
ComEd	Andrew LaComb	857-946-4498	Andrew.LaComb@ComEd.com
Metronet	Lori Kemper	812-213-1050	lori.kemper@metronet.com
Nicor	Calvin Kratochvil		ckratochv@southernco.com
Verizon/MCI	Eve Campbell	312-612-5216	ecampbell@telecom-eng.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, 10/30/2026 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 20 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

(*The interim completion date for water main installation and opening the two west lanes to traffic shall be 10/31/2025 plus 5 working days.)"

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"402.10 For Temporary Access. The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access."

FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME (D1)

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work as per the standard specifications or within 24 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the sod if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

WINTERIZED TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: March 5, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining and removing winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and side roads designed for use throughout the winter months.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

ITEM	ARTICLE/SECTION
Hot-Mix Asphalt	1030

Construction Requirements. For projects lasting longer than one construction season, the contractor shall construct and maintain temporary access composed of an HMA surface course over an existing aggregate temporary access. The contractor shall install the winterized temporary access prior to winter shut down at the direction of the engineer. The top 2" of the existing aggregate temporary access should be removed and replaced with 2" of Hot-Mix Asphalt. Compensation will be given for the winterized temporary access at the time of the installation of the Hot-Mix Asphalt surface course.

HMA Surface Course. The Hot-Mix Asphalt surface course shall be 2 in. thick when compacted. HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50 shall be used except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. The material shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications.

The winterized temporary access shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades of the existing aggregate temporary access.

Maintaining the winterized temporary access shall include repairing the HMA surface course after any operation that may disturb or remove the winterized temporary access to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

When use of the winterized temporary access is discontinued, the winterized temporary access shall be removed according to Article 440.03 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications or may be utilized in the permanent construction with the approval of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and roads will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per square yard for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of winterized temporary access.

Basis of Payment. Winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and roads will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY ACCESS (WINTERIZE) as specified in the plans.

Partial payment of the square yard amount bid for each winterized temporary access will be paid according to the following schedule:

(a) Upon construction of the winterized temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per square yard will be paid.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the winterized temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1 MODIFIED)

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET, CLASS A, TYPE 2, of the diameter specified.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“ (i)Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1)
..... 1030

(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)°

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2022

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (D1). Type A (D1) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1).

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

701101-05 OFF-RD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15' TO 24" FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
701427-05 LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPER. FOR SPEEDS ≤ 40 MPH
701601-09 URBAN LANE CLOSURE MULTILANE, 1W 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE MEDIAN
701606-10 URBAN SINGLE LANE CLOSURE MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE MEDIAN
701611-01 URBAN HALF ROAD CLOSURE MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE MEDIAN
701701-10 URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
701801-06 SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE
701901-10 TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
780001-05 TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS

DETAILS:

(D1) TC-10- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS, AND DRIVEWAYS
(D1) TC-11- TYPICAL APPLICATIONS RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (SNOW-PLOW RESISTANT)
(D1) TC-13- DISTRICT ONE TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS
(D1) TC-16-SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS LETTERS AND SYMBOLS
(D1) TC-22- ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN
(D1) TC-26- DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE SIGNING

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL (D1)
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT (D1)
Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)
Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings (BDE)
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2025

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 ^{1/}
	SMA 12.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{4/} , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{3/4/} or CA 16 ^{3/}
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 ^{4/}
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 ^{1/}
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		10 0								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	10 0		10 0		10 0		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	10 0	90	10 0	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 ^{6/}	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 _{4/}	16	32 ⁴ _/	34 _{5/}	52 _{2/}	45	60 ^{6/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 µm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 µm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 µm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 µm)	3.0	6.0	7. 0	9.0 _{3/}	7.5	9.5 _{3/}	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 _{3/}
#635 (20 µm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder

(VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
Mix Design	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 ^{1/}		18.5			
SMA-12.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
SMA-9.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760 .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760 .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone"

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be

developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site."

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer. The HMA mixture samples or density specimens may be added to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031."

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial Gmm."

Revise the following table and notes in Article 1030.09 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL- 9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing ^{1/}						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids ^{2/}	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA ^{3/}	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.
- 2/ The air voids target shall be a value equal to or between 3.2 % and 4.8 %.
- 3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“ If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 ^{1/}	V _D , P, T _B , 3W, O _T , O _B	V _S , T _B , T _F , O _T	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA ^{3/} _{4/}	T _B , 3W, O _T	T _F , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks ^{2/}	T _B	T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T_B), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O_T). T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G_{mb} .”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/}

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} :	
		Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	75% Crushed Gravel ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
		<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

HOT MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

Installation. The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)

Effective: July 1, 2021

☐ No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- ☐ Record structural plans
- ☐ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (IDOT ROW)
- ☒ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (Local ROW)
- ☐ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (IDOT ROW)
- ☒ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (Local ROW)
- ☒ Soils/Geotechnical Report
- ☒ Boring Logs
- ☒ Pavement Cores

- ☐ Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- ☒ Hydraulic Report
- ☐ Noise Analysis
- ☒ Other: Drainage Technical Memorandum

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Mike Pubentz, P.E.
City of Elgin - Public Services Director
1900 Holmes Road
Elgin, IL 60123
(847) 931-5968
Pubentz_m@cityofelgin.org

RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revised:

Description: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 783 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall consist of removing the reflector unit from existing raised reflector pavement markers that will remain in place at the end of construction activities. Existing reflectors that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed immediately to facilitate a change in lane assignment. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operation shall be resumed the next morning of when weather permits.

The base casting shall remain in place in areas where no pavement rehabilitation is required, therefore only the reflector shall be removed. Debris from the removal operations shall be removed from the pavement prior to opening the roadway to traffic.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revised:

Description: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 781 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall consist of reinstallation of reflectors into the raised pavement marker castings upon completion of staging in which the markers were in conflict with temporary lane usage.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (ComEd)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$7000.00

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

UNIT DUCT

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor			Messenger wire		
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness	Minimum Size AWG	Stranding	
		mm	mils		

6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform

testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the City of Elgin.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the City reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

Method of Measurement

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment. Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.

ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: April 1, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General. The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements. The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).

- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted ± 5 degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the

alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts (± 10%) or 347 to 480 volts (± 10%) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m²). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE ROADWAY LIGHTING

GIVEN CONDITIONS

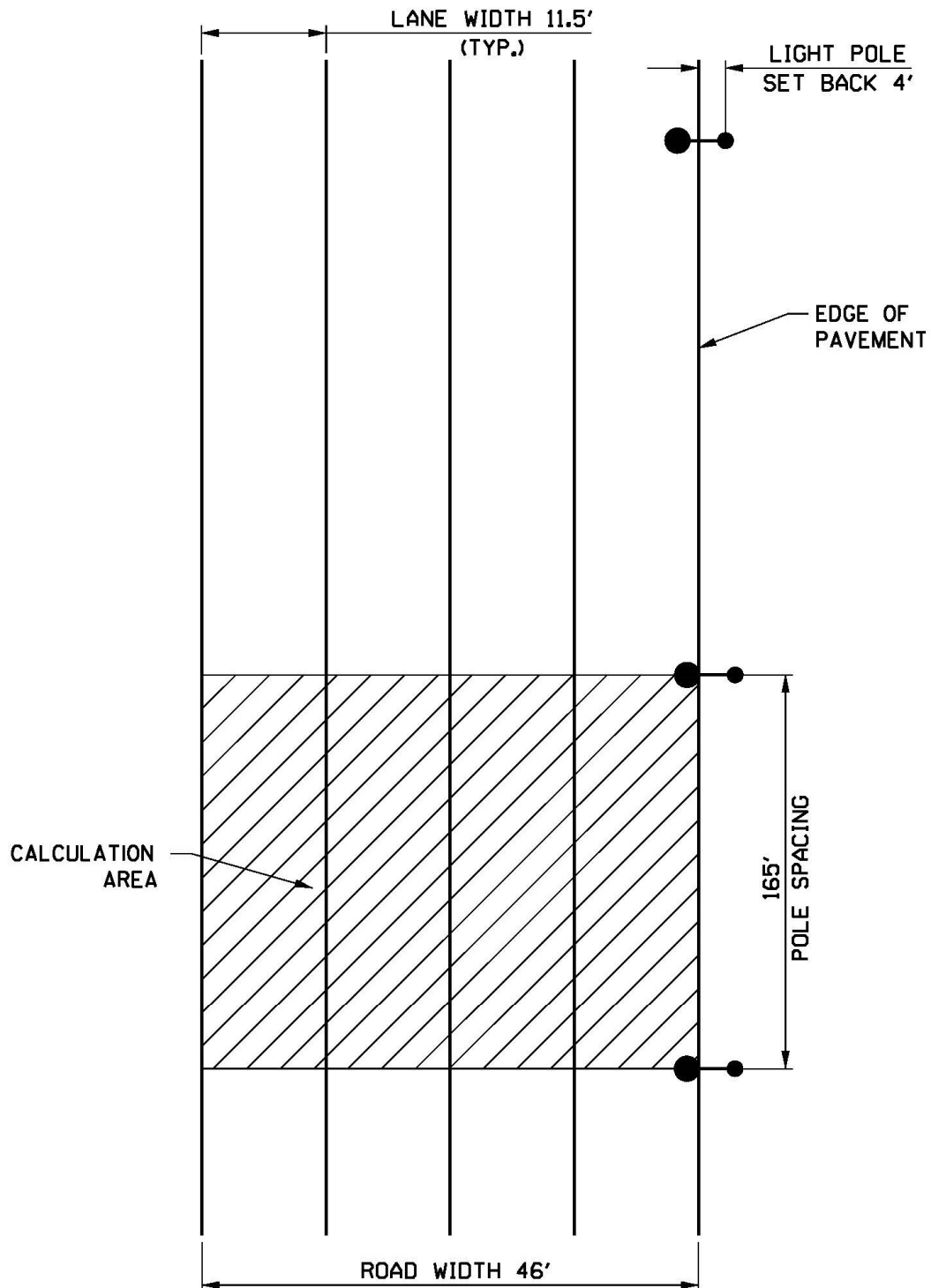
Roadway Data	Pavement Width	46	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	N/A	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	N/A	
	Lane Width	11.5	Ft
	Median Width	N/A	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	35	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	8	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	4	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	19000	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	G	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G3	
	IES Vertical Distribution	Medium	
	IES Control of Distribution	N/A	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type III	
Pole Layout Data	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
	Spacing	165	Ft
	Configuration	Single Sided	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.		Ft

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminaire	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Max)	1.2	Cd/m ²
	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Min)	0.9	Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_v/L_{AVE}	0.3	Max



Independent Testing

When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results including IES photometric files (including CD-ROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations
Illinois Department of transportation
201 West center Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation. Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty. The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement. The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	G	15,500
B	3,150	H	25,200
C	4,400	I	33,000
D	6,300		
E	9,450		
F	12,500		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, of the output designation specified, or TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, of the output designation specified.

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the Contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Manufacturer. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.

101.57 Vendor. Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- (1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- (2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- (3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- (4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically following District guidelines unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Submittal requirements shall include, but not limited to the following:

- (1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- (2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.

- (3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- (4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four (4) complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- (5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four (4) complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- (6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- (7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.
- (8) The Contract number or Permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- (9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- (10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with Contract and specification requirements.
- (11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- (12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the Contract.

- (13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- (14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.
- (15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet."

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths."

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations.

Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flashing beacon installation in proper operating condition.

(1) General.

- a. The Contractor must notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's

inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department.

- b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. All traffic signals within the limits of the Contract or those which have the item "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION," "TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", and/or "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION" shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.
- d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.
- e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) equipment, master controllers, network switches, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of Contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.
- f. Regional transit, County, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.
- g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This

equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on Contractor maintenance.

- h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

(2) Maintenance.

- a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two (2) weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired or replaced as necessary. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.
- b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in. minimum) "STOP" signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange "SIGNALS OUT AHEAD"

warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.

- d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.
- e. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two (2) 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict the Department's access to the cabinet or controller.

- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
 - i. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
 - j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.
- (3) Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per Permit agreement.”

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department’s “turn-on” field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor’s turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating

according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the Contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, and/or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and Contract or Permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Final Project Documentation:

- (1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two (2) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.
- (2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).
- (3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.
- (4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- (5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five (5) hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel files shall be provided with

cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.

- (6) Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and Contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- (7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn-on", completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense."

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven (7) days before the request for a final inspection, electronic Contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the Contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two (2) 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits.”

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the Contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053

DUNDEE AVENUE RECONSTRUCTION
SECTION NO. 20-00189-00-PV
CITY OF ELGIN

01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing.”

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“801.17 Restoration of Work Area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the Contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State’s right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in the Contract.”

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two (2) straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations.

The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations.

The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two (2) weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one (1) hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall NOT be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) must be placed two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:

NEW
TRAFFIC
SIGNAL

STARTING
MMM ##

where “MMM” and “##” are the 3-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:

NEW
SIGNAL
AHEAD

BE
PREPARED
TO STOP

The PCMS must remain in place for two (2) weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting Stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

“IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this Contract does not require the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within sixty (60) days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract."

Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:
 - (1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
 - (2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape,

and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.

- (3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
- (4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps."

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

800.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the Traffic Responsive Program (TRP).

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning

adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT Report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The Consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
 - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
 - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six (6) months from date of timing plan implementation.
2. The following deliverable shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
 - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.

- b. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District One. System detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes.
 - c. TRP operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
- a. Consultant shall provide to IDOT one (1) USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:
 - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
 - (2) Revised Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the system
 - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

- b. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
 - (1) Brief description of the project
 - (2) Analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
 - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of the specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of Contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within ten (10) days of Contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the Contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

(a) General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.

(b) Enclosures.

- (1) Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080 in. (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14 in. (350 mm) high, 9 in. (225 mm) wide and 8 in. (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the Vendor.
- (2) Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125 in. (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250 in. (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The

door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075 in. (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylock nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40 in. (1000 mm) high, 16 in. (400 mm) wide and 15 in. (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

- (3) All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- (c) Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head, and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company.
- (d) Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 V load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be < 5 ns and operate within a range of -40°C to +85°C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- (e) Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 A, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 A, 120 V.
- (f) Fuses and Fuseholders. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 VAC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage.
- (g) Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- (h) Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the utility company marketing representative a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the utility company marketing

representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the utility company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the utility company.

- (i) Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 ft (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 in. (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Installation.

- (a) General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the Engineer prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- (b) Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 in. (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the Engineer and paid for as an addition to the Contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

857.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, and all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Yunex Blade" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Yunex M60 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved Vendors will be allowed. The controller shall be of the most recent approved model and software version supplied by the Vendor at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and overlap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications."

Revise Article 1074.03 (a) (5) paragraph "b." to read:

“Thermostatically Controlled Exhaust Fans. The cabinet shall be equipped with two (2) thermostatically controlled exhaust fans. Each fan shall have a minimum air delivery capacity of 100 cfm (2.8 cu m/min) and shall be mounted on self-lubricating ball bearings. The thermostat control shall be adjustable between 91 and 113 °F (33 and 45 °C) and shall be set to turn the fan on at 95 °F (35 °C).”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.

Revise the second sentence in Article 1074.03 (b) (1) paragraph “a” to read:

“The malfunction management unit shall have a minimum of 16 fully programmable channels.”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 “A” wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120 VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 W, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1-1/2 in. (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lb (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 in. (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12 in. x 15 in. (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle preemption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.

- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 A.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P STRETCHED CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: March 1, 2024

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics for a minimum of six (6) hours.”

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.”

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super P and Super R cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.”

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an emergency vehicle priority system is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the Contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

For a ground mounted UPS, the UPS shall be mounted on its own Type A concrete foundation which will be paid for separately. A concrete apron shall be provided with a dimension of 36 in. in front of the UPS cabinet, 5 in. deep, and a width sized appropriately to the width of the concrete foundation. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection’s normal operating load plus 20 percent of the intersection’s normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection, the UPS must maintain the railroad preemption load, plus 20 percent of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.”

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “b.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125 in. thick and have a natural mill finish.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph "c." of the Standard Specifications to read:

"No more than three (3) batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four (4) batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries."

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph "e." of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm)."

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph "g." of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided."

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

- j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted."

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13°F to 160 °F (-25°C to 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40°F to 140°F (-40°C to 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.”

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six (6) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four (4) batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery heater mats shall be provided when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of five (5) years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously without going to a red flashing condition when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of emergency vehicle priority system confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

ELECTRIC CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete “or stranded, and No. 12 or” from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 14, 2021

875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts shall be steel and bases shall be cast iron. All posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revised:

875.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Materials.

- (c) General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.
- (d) Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- (e) Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.
- (f) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.
- (g) Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

Installation.

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified.

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation.”

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations.”

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

880.01TS

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

“LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new Vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved Vendors.

The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the Vendor’s published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor’s published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module Vendor and not be a cost to this Contract.

All signal heads shall provide 12 in. (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTC SH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants, shall be replaced or repaired. The Vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a Vendor's representative, and included in the product submittal to the State. See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

- (1) Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
- (2) The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).
- (3) Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
- (4) The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
- (5) The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
- (6) Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 in. (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 in. (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

- (1) The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaP for green and amber indications and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to 74 °C.

(c) Electrical

- (1) Maximum power consumption for LED modules as per the tables in Article 1078.01.
- (2) Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.

- (3) The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
- (4) When a current of 20 mA AC or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
- (5) The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- (6) LED arrows shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LEDs

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

- (1) Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
 - (2) Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
 - (3) The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).
 - (4) Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
 - (5) Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39-2/5 in. (1 m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
 - (6) The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 in. (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- (1) The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
 - (2) The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 in. (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

- (1) The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS."

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays shall be permitted."

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm) single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized

intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 in. (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 ft (36.6m)."

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. The module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

The next cycle following the preemption event shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.”

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.”

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.”

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

882.01TS

Revise the first sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All backplates shall be louvered and made of formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The backplate shall be composed of one or two pieces.”

Delete the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the

vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment by the Manufacturer/Vendor before shipment to the Contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting Manufacturer."

DETECTOR LOOP

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

886.01TS

Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface using the same notification process as above.

Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a waterproof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 500 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb, and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) deep x 4 in. (100 mm) saw cut to mark the location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved Vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 in. (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface, the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross-linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

- (1) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (2) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- (3) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using a minimum 5/8 in. (16 mm) outside diameter, minimum 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) inside diameter Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. The hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to ensure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to ensure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6-1/2 ft of extra cable in the handhole."

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities."

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: November 1, 2023

888.02TS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements.

Add the following to Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. Stations shall be powder coated yellow with a black pushbutton and stainless steel arrow on pushbutton.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait". Locator tones shall be audible 6 to 12 ft from pushbutton.

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk and don't walk indication shall be a speech message. This speech message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. Common street name shall be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. The street name used in programming shall reflect the street name mast arm mounted sign panel. Locations without street name (ex. private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrance, etc.) shall use a general term "Commercial Driveway" as a street name for that leg. The speech message shall be modeled after: "'Street Name.' Walk Sign is on to cross 'Street Name.'". For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton during DON'T WALK interval. This verbal message shall be modeled after:

“Wait”. The extended press option verbal message shall be: “Wait to cross ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’”.

Railroad Preemption. At locations with railroad interconnection APS pushbutton shall be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and shall be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit shall be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push buttons.

At railroad intersections all APS pushbuttons shall use the speech message and shall follow the below speech models.

During Don’t Walk: “Wait to cross ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’, Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches” – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push button press.

During Walk: “Walk sign is on to cross ‘Street Name’, – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

During Railroad preemption: All push buttons at same time “Train Approaching” – this message shall be repeated two times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, NO additional speech message shall be provided.

At locations with Equestrian Pushbuttons style installation the APS push buttons shall use speech message only and shall emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push button only.

Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians. At locations with corner islands pushbuttons shall follow the requirement of the 10 ft as specified herein regarding the percussive tone vs a speech message. When push buttons are closer than 10 ft apart the speech message shall follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message shall follow the below speech models for the unusual configurations.

Crossing of the right turn lane from or to Corner Island: “Wait to cross right turn lane for ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ crosswalks” and “Walk sign is on to cross right turn lane for ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ crosswalks”

Crossing from Corner Island to Corner Island where second pushbutton actuation is required: “Wait to cross ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ to median with second pushbutton” and “Walk sign is on to cross ‘Street Name’ to median with second pushbutton”

Center Medians on a divided highways with push buttons will require pushbutton to have a dual arrow on the pushbutton.

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tone shall be uniform at all stations at the intersection and shall not change for different directions.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than

ambient sound. Locator tone and speech message shall be programmed at same volume one shall not be significantly louder than the other and shall be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Pedestrian Pushbutton. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

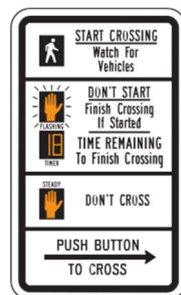
APS pushbutton systems that utilize any wireless technology including Bluetooth technology to place calls or communicate with controller will not be allow. A central master control unit shall be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet. Push button shall be connected directly to the master control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All pushbuttons shall be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and shall be hard wired. APS pushbuttons shall be a direct replacement of existing standard push buttons and shall be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of 5 years.

APS push buttons shall be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs no multiple model variations will be allowed.

All APS pushbuttons shall come with the messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of the location or the 10 ft separation. Final field adjustments including percussive tone vs speech message use shall be completed once push buttons are installed in the final location. All push buttons shall be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings shall be standard for all pushbuttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to pushbutton settings shall be provided through an app either through wired, wireless, or Bluetooth connection. Pushbutton information, settings, and access instructions shall all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

Contractor shall remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals, and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work shall be included in the cost of Accessible Pedestrian Signals and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3E

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

Vibrotactile Feature. The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and shall include furnishing, installation, mounting hardware including extension brackets if required, and programming of the push button.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a traffic signal system, the equipment shall be compatible with the current operating requirements of the system. For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed.

General. Only an approved controller Vendor will be allowed to assemble a temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.

- (a) Controllers. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved Vendors will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two-way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 250 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same Manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON, or as specified in the Contract.

- (b) Cabinets. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved Vendors will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the Contract. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust, animal, and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 in. (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 in. (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems" section of 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 in. (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm). All signal heads shall be furnished with tunnel visors unless otherwise specified in the contract. Traffic signal sections shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be LED Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
 - (1) Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the Contract. If the Contract specifies fiber optic cable to be used for temporary interconnect, the Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the Engineer it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the Contract.
 - (2) The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. If the existing traffic signal has a cellular modem, the modem shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal. The temporary signal cabinet shall have an antenna supplied by the Contractor. Any

existing network switches shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal. Any existing pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.

- (3) Temporary wireless interconnect for closed-loop systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle/Yunex or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Maximum 100 ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance with the Vendor's recommendations.

Temporary wireless interconnect for Advanced Traffic Management Systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with an ATMS.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Preemption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the Contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Video vehicle detection systems shall be approved by IDOT prior to the Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the video vehicle detection system in accordance to the Manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. The Vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up the video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.
- (h) Pedestrian push-buttons. Pedestrian push-buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases or as directed by the Engineer. Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS) buttons shall be installed at any location where they currently exist. All push-buttons shall be latching and have MUTCD R10-3e signs with proper arrows.
- (i) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have an Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision 862.01TS UNITERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.
- (j) Signs. All existing signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist, they shall be taken down and stored by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish reflectorized street name signs on the temporary traffic signal installation.

- (k) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise, charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (l) Maintenance.
 - (1) Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the "Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations" section of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - (2) Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as they begin any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.
 - (3) The temporary signal responsibility shall begin at the start of temporary signal construction and shall end with the removal of the signal as directed by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the Contract. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially suspended at a minimum height of 18 ft (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 ft (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. A video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer or as shown in the Contract.
- (n) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
 - (1) The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
 - (2) Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
 - (3) General.
 - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar

cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of twelve (12) days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 ft (5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 ft (2.5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30°F (-34°C) and 120°F (48°C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, video vehicle detection systems, any maintenance or adjustment to the video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each location will be paid for separately.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install,

maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

PART 2- PAY ITEM SPECIAL PROVISIONS

25200200 SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING

This work will include watering sod at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Watering will only begin after the successful completion of all period of establishment requirements. Water sod a minimum of twice a week. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. **The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation.**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in the **“Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time” special provision.**

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department’s actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department’s actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas
15 gallons per each tree

Method of Application: Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

44000100 PAVEMENT REMOVAL

This work shall consist of the removal of existing pavement as shown on the plans. Existing pavement shall be removed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

All existing pavement shall be removed and disposed of at an approved site. This shall include all asphalt, pavement fabric, concrete, bricks, and aggregate subbase materials encountered. Depths are provided per pavement cores taken by Rubino Engineering, and are included for bidding information only.

This work shall also include the removal of temporary pavement placed during stage construction.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL. This price shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete this work.

56104900, 5610500 WATER VALVES

This work shall be in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, SSWSCI, the details in the plans, and the following provisions. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing gate valves, of the specified size.

The gate valves shall be suitable for ordinary water works service, intended to be installed in a normal position on buried pipe lines for water distribution systems.

Valves shall be non-rising stem and shall close by turning clockwise. All valves shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA Specification C500 with a rated working pressure of 250 psi. All valves shall be American Flow Control Series 2500-1 Ductile Iron Resilient Wedge Gate Valves or Clow Series C515 rated for 250 psi cold water working pressure with stainless steel hardware. All valves shall have an operating nut made of ductile iron that has four flats at stem connection to assure even torque input on the stem during opening and exercising. The valves shall have factory installed 304 stainless steel exterior bolting. All bolts to be no smaller than 5/8" diameter. Metric size and socket head cap screw are NOT allowed. Valves 18" and larger shall have an enclosed gear case. Design shall be of the bevel or spur type dependent upon the installation conditions of the valve. All tapping sleeves shall be stainless steel.

Gate Valves shall be installed with Wedge Action Retainer Glands. Main line valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint connections and restrained with Mega Lugs. All gate valves shall have a non-rising stem, shall have a standard 2" square operating nut and shall open in a counter clockwise direction.

Each valve shall have maker's name, pressure rating and year in which manufactured cast on the body. Prior to shipment from the factory, each valve shall be tested by hydrostatic pressure equal to twice the specified working pressure.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for WATER VALVES, of the size specified, which price shall include providing and installing the valve, retaining glands, fittings, and all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete installation.

56200300, 56200500, 56201400, 56201600, 56500800, Z0015000, Z0015200 WATER SERVICE

This item shall consist of transferring and reconnecting all existing water services once the new main has met all testing requirements. All copper fittings shall be flared fittings. Compression fittings shall not be allowed. All water services shall be constructed of 1" or 1 1/2" diameter Type K copper pipe unless otherwise called out on the plans or directed by the Engineer in the field. All water services, curb stops, curb boxes and corporation stops shall comply with City of Elgin Standard Detail 2.13.

All water services to be minimum 1", type "K" copper. 1" taps shall be direct tap, 1-1/4" through 2" taps shall be saddle tapped. Saddle clamp shall be stainless steel epoxy coated. All corporation stop couplings shall be at a 45-degree upward angle off of the main. Sleeves are not allowed. Water service lines up to and including 2" services shall be pressure tested against a permanently installed valve, located inside of the building.

Service connections 4" and larger shall have valves located in vaults, unless otherwise approved by the Water Department.

PVC sleeves for copper water services are not allowed. Any sleeve necessary for protection of the service shall be stainless steel.

Installation of new water services shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (FT) for WATER SERVICE LINE for the size specified, which shall be payment in full for all excavation, dewatering, sheeting, shoring and bracing, supplying and installing the copper pipe and fittings, connection to existing lead lines if required, exposing existing utilities, and flushing the existing system, all in accordance with the plans, specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Trench backfill shall be FM-02 exclusively and will be paid for separately at the contract unit price per cubic yard of TRENCH BACKFILL (SPECIAL). Any pipe and fittings needed to make the water service connection from the proposed curb stop to the existing water service shall be included with the cost of this pay item.

All newly installed water services shall be installed at the proper elevation to avoid conflicts with the proposed storm sewer. The contractor will not be allowed to cut newly installed services. If the contractor encounters a conflict with a newly installed water service, they will be required to replace the service from the new water main to the new b-box.

The Contractor shall remove and replace the existing curb stop and box. All curb stops shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C800 and shall be the following brands: Ford B-22 with Minneapolis Style, AY McDonald No Lead 76104 or Mueller H-15154N. All curb boxes shall be a two-piece cast iron service box Sigma or Tyler 6500 Series (30T & 48B) 2.5" diameter. Removal and replacement of the curb stop shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CURB STOPS for the size specified in the plans. Removal and replacement of the domestic water service box shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES.

The Contractor shall excavate and tap the new water main and install a new corporation stop in locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Corporation stops shall be Mueller B-25000N, Ford FB-60 or AY McDonald No Lead 74701B. All excavation, shoring, spoil removal and disposal, trench backfill and materials and labor necessary for connecting the water service to the new water main shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CORPORATION STOPS for the size specified in the plans.

56400500 FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED

This work shall consist of removing and if necessary disposing of existing fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, valve boxes, including all required excavation, capping the existing hydrant lead with a cap, and back fill. The Contractor shall keep existing hydrants in service until the proposed water main improvements have passed all required testing and have been placed into service.

Existing hydrants and valves being removed shall be delivered to the City of Elgin Water Department at 150 Dexter Court, Elgin or other place within the City limits as specified by the Engineer.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED. The caps shall be paid for at the contract unit price per POUND for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS.

56400820 FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX

Description:

This item shall consist of the installation of new fire hydrant assemblies, including: all excavation; furnishing and installing the fire hydrant, tees, fittings, up to 15 feet of six inch (6") DIWM pipe, auxiliary gate valve, cast iron valve box with lid, thrust blocks, drainage system and appurtenances; testing; disinfecting; protection; removal of surplus excavated material; and clean-up. Hydrants shall be in accordance with City of Elgin Standard Detail 2.11.

Materials:

Hydrants shall be manufactured to the latest and best design conforming to the current AWWA Specification C-502, "Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants" and be of the break away style traffic design. All hydrants shall fully comply with the National Fire Protection Association, Fire Protection Handbook, latest edition. Hydrants shall be a Clow Medallion with stainless steel stem and hardware, or Waterous Pacer Traffic Model WB67-250. Hydrants shall be International Orange per AWWA. Chains shall be removed from the hydrant. The barrel section must be continuous. No extensions will be allowed on new construction. All joints shall be mechanical joints. All mechanical joints shall be Mega-Lug restrained.

The auxiliary gate valve shall include an epoxy coated body, resilient wedge gate valve and stainless steel hardware with non-rising stem. The auxiliary valve shall be American Series 2500 or Clow C515. The valve box shall be a two piece 5-1/4" shaft adjustable valve box. The valve box shall be Tyler Series 6850 664S.

Installation:

All hydrants shall be brought to proper grade as determined by the Engineer or their representative. All work and materials necessary to bring hydrants to grade will be considered included in the cost of the pay item. A minimum of 18" and maximum of 24" must be present between the center of the auxiliary valve and the front of the hydrant to ensure proper wrench clearance.

A 3-foot clear space shall be maintained around the circumference, except as otherwise required or noted. All hydrants shall have a minimum 10-foot clear space from any permanent structure, including but not limited to light poles, utility poles, signs, etc.

The auxiliary valve and hydrant shall be set onto 8"x8"x16" concrete blocks. All hydrants shall be braced using poured in place concrete behind the hydrant, as described in the Water Main Restraint – Thrust Blocking section of the special provision Ductile Iron Water Main. No part of the concrete shall come in contact with the weep hole of the hydrant. A minimum of ½ C.Y. of washed stone shall be placed around the hydrant at the weep hole. This stone shall then be covered with filter fabric to prevent sediment from clogging the weep hole.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX, which shall be payment in full for all material, equipment, and labor necessary to perform this work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

60220200, 60222900, 60224075, 60224125 MANHOLES TYPE A

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the SSWSCI. This work shall include furnishing and installing manhole of the diameter specified in the plans, dewatering, and disposal of all excess materials. The frame and grate or frame and lid as designated in the plans shall be paid for separately.

Additional depth of the manhole will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the cost of this pay item which shall include all material, labors, and equipment to make and install the additional depth of manhole.

No ground water will be allowed to enter the storm sewer or manholes during or after construction. When water is encountered in the excavation for the manhole, it shall be removed. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the structure. Dewatering, if required, shall be included in the cost of this item.

Basis of Payment

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES TYPE A, of the diameter specified, which price shall include providing and installing the manhole, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans, and all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete installation. Frame and grate as designated in the plans, will be paid for separately.

60248700 VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, 4'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID

This work shall consist of all excavation, furnishing, and installing the valve vault; frame and closed lid and appurtenances; furnishing and installing the valve tie downs; testing; disinfecting; protection, and installation of corporation stops, installation and removal of copper whips for flushing and testing, removal of surplus material; and clean-up, all in accordance with the plans and specifications. Valve vaults shall be in accordance with City of Elgin Standard Detail 2.12.

Corporation stops shall be installed on both sides of all valves within the valve vaults. The corporation stops shall be 2" diameter, unless otherwise called out in the plans or needed to provide minimum flushing velocities.

Materials

Valve Vaults shall be 4' in diameter for 8" valves or smaller, 5' in diameter for valves greater than 8" but less than 16", and 6' in diameter for all valves greater than 16". No steps shall be installed on valve vaults. Valve vaults shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and details and shall include all excavation, testing, frame and cover, and all other appurtenances.

Installation

Valve vaults shall be installed on a minimum of 6" aggregate bed consisting of CA-6. A 2" ring of mortar shall be provided at all openings. All lift hooks shall be removed from the valve vault after installation. Barrel sections shall be sealed by bituminous mastic and tuckpointing the interior of the structure.

Basis of Payment

Valve vaults will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per EACH for VALVE VAULT of the type, diameter, frame, and lid of vault specified.

60404805 FRAMES AND GRATES, TYPE 11V

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 604 of the Standard Specifications and the following provision.

The frame and grate shall be a Neenah R-3281-AL combination inlet frame, grate and curb box. The curb box shall be an open style.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND GRATE, TYPE 11V.

70107025 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Description:

The project will require that electronic changeable message signs be placed on the north, south, east and west ends of the project to warn the public of the pending road construction, lane shifts, and lane closures. The message boards will need to be placed and set out for seven (7) days in advance of the anticipated first day of construction. The message boards will need to be placed and set out for seven (7) days in advance of any change in traffic configuration or to present project information to the motoring public as directed by the Engineer.

The message signs will remain in place for the duration of the calendar days(s) specified to warn of the construction activities and closures and changes in traffic configurations. The contractor will coordinate with the Engineer on the exact placement of the message boards and the message that is to be displayed.

Method of Measurement:

Message board(s) will be paid for per Calendar Day for each message sign utilized (6 are anticipated for this project).

Basis of Payment:

The signs shall be removed after the specified number of days. The contractor will coordinate with the Engineer on the exact placement of the message boards and the message that is to be displayed. The message boards will be paid for as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN per Calendar Day for each message sign utilized. There will be no additional compensation for periodically changing the message.

81400100, 81400300 HANDHOLES

Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at

least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. (762mm). Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in. (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or DOUBLE HANDHOLE.

89500120 REMOVE EXISTING SERVICE INSTALLATION

Description:

This work shall consist of removing the existing service installation at the location shown on the Plans and disposing of the material as directed by the Engineer. The pedestal shall be completely removed. The existing service installation material to be removed is to remain the property of the Contractor. The Contractor may use their discretion to remove the material assembled or disassembled. The existing concrete foundation shall be removed as per Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVE EXISTING SERVICE INSTALLATION.

89502375 REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

All equipment to be returned to the City of Elgin shall be delivered by the Contractor to the City of Elgin Public Works Facility at 1900 Holmes Road, Elgin, IL 60123. The Contractor shall contact the City of Elgin to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within thirty (30) days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the City, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the City. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until approval by the City.

Equipment not to be returned to the City of Elgin is to become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the City. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the City for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract."

89502380, 89502382 REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE

Description:

This work shall consist of removing existing handholes or double handholes in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE or REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE.

89502400 REMOVE EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION COMPLETE

Description:

This work shall consist of the removal of the existing rectangular rapid flashing beacon assembly as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and shall be according to applicable portions of Section 895 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall include a complete removal of an existing rectangular rapid flashing beacon assembly, backfilling of the holes created by the removal of the foundations and grading of the surface to match the adjoining area. Assemblies consist of a pole; signage; pedestrian push button; Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (RRFB); solar power unit; equipment enclosure; wireless communication system; and all other items and components as specified by the Engineer. The removed assemblies shall be delivered to the City of Elgin Public Works Facility, 1900 Holmes Road; Elgin, IL 60123. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the rectangular rapid flashing beacon assembly from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the flashing beacon installation until approval by the City.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVE EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION COMPLETE. The price shall be payment in full for all labor and material necessary to complete the work described above. Removal of the foundations shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for FOUNDATION REMOVAL.

X0325207 TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER

Description:

All newly installed storm sewer mains and newly lined sanitary sewers within the project limits shall be inspected by closed circuit TV before acceptance. The entire length between manholes of sewer sections shall be televised.

The Contractor shall submit one color digital record (in non-rewritable DVD format capable of being viewed in a standard DVD player) of the sewer and 2 copies of the televising report to the Engineer, showing distance between manholes, location of lateral connections, direction of flow and direction of TV camera during televising.

Prior to televising, the Contractor shall flush and clean all sewers. If the sewers are found not to be clean during televising, the Contractor will be required to flush and clean and re-televising said sewers found not to be clean.

Unless otherwise specified, sewers must be straight between manholes. They may be tested for straightness by flashing a light from manhole to manhole, lamping, or by other suitable means.

The timing of the televising of sewers is of the utmost importance. No roadway work will be allowed until the video records have been viewed and accepted with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for the successful televising the sanitary sewer main and storm sewer main and structures. If the inspected sewers are not acceptable, the problems found shall be repaired and the TV test repeated until satisfactory at no additional cost.

X0327611 REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER

This work shall consist of removal and reinstallation of the brick pavers at the driveway entrance locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections 202, 351, and 1041 or 1042 of the Standard Specifications.

The Engineer shall contact the property owner prior to the removal of the brick pavers. It will be at the owner's discretion whether the owner or contractor shall be responsible for storing the brick pavers. The brick pavers and subbase material shall be removed. If the contractor is responsible for storing the brick pavers, the brick pavers shall be transported to an off-site facility for storage, security, and cleaning. The brick pavers shall be reinstalled after adjacent construction is complete. The Contractor shall maintain the existing brick paver pattern to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any pavers that are damaged or go missing during construction shall be replaced by the Contractor, at his own cost, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The pavers replaced by the contractor shall match the color and texture of the existing pavers that were damaged.

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVERS, which price be payment in full for removal, storage, security, transport, and reinstallation of pavers, and all labor and equipment as required.

X0327989 REMOVE EXISTING BRICK PAVERS

Description:

This work shall consist of the complete removal of existing brick pavers and subbase material at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of the existing brick pavers and subbase material shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE EXISTING BRICK PAVERS. This price shall include all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

X1200015 VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED

Description:

This work shall consist of abandoning and filling an existing valve vault at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements:

The cone of the valve vault shall be removed, and the remainder of the barrel sections filled with CA-6.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED. This work shall include all material, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Installation:

Prior to placement of the insulation, bedding material shall be placed to a height 6 inches (6") over the top of the pipe, leveled and compacted. The insulation shall be placed on the cover material with the long

side parallel to the centerline of the water main for a minimum width of O.D. + 2 feet (2'). The insulation shall be placed in a staggered arrangement to eliminate continuous transverse joints. All joints shall be sealed with tape.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for WATER MAIN INSULATION. Price shall include providing and installing the insulation, bedding stone (if necessary), other materials (not listed for payment separately) and all necessary labor, tools, equipment, and materials necessary to complete this work.

X1200230 PRESSURE TESTING AND DISINFECTION

Description:

This work shall consist of pressure testing and disinfecting the water main. The pressure testing of the newly laid water main shall be in accordance with the special provision PRESSURE TESTING WATER MAINS. The disinfection of the newly laid water main shall be in accordance with the special provision REQUIREMENT OF CHLORINE.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for PRESSURE TESTING AND DISINFECTION. Price shall include all necessary labor, material and equipment.

X1400102 OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE

City of Elgin, Revised: 5/3/2021

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing an outdoor-rated 24 AWG, 4-pair data cable. Each cable link that is routed to an external device outside of the area serving the cabinet shall be protected by a lightning protection device on the switch side of the link cable for equipment protection. Contractor shall also provide an outdoor rated Ethernet extender to connect to ITS devices.

Materials.

Shielded polyolefin cable with four 24 AWG twisted pair conductors.

- Jacket Material: PE
- Conductor Material: Bare Copper
- Drain Wire Material: Tinned Copper
- Insulation Material: Polyolefin
- Separator Material: Polyolefin
- Shield (Tape) Material: Aluminum/Poly

Cable shall meet the following electrical criteria:

- ANSI/TIA Category: 6A
- Maximum dc Resistance Unbalance: 5 percent
- Maximum dc Resistance: 9.38 ohms/100 m
- Mutual Capacitance: 6.0 nF/100 m @ 1 kHz
- Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP): 62 percent
- Maximum Operating Frequency: 250 MHz

- Transmission Standards: ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, CENELEC EN 50288-6-1, ISO/IEC 11801 Class E (A)

Cable Connectors shall be RJ-45 compatible and be rated for Category 6A performance. Shall be two piece connectors containing mechanical separators for conductors. RJ-45 Connector shall be suitable for drain wire to be mounted to body of connector.

Cable shall have an operating temperature from -40 degrees Celsius to 70 degrees Celsius, with an insulation temperature from 0 degrees Celsius to 60 degrees Celsius.

Cable shall be type F/UTP (unshielded) with 4 pairs.

Conductor gauge shall be 24 AWG and of solid type. 8 conductors shall be provided.

Maximum pull tension of cable shall be 11 kg.

Nominal cable diameter over jacket shall be no greater than 8.255 millimeters.

A RJ-45 grounded lightning protection device shall be installed on the switch side of the OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. Lightning protection device shall meet 3,000W/pair (10/1000us impulse) dissipation for all 8 pins and shall comply with IEEE std. 802.3af and 802.3at for PoE. Lightning protection device shall have a UL497B approval.

For any OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE which runs longer than 300 feet (as measured along the length of cable) a RJ-45 External Ethernet and POE extender with 60W pass thru shall be provided and have performance specifications meeting or exceeding the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) specifications of the equipment on either end of the network cable (ITS device and Ethernet Switch) being connected on either end. The cost associated for providing such an extender shall be included in the cost of OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE.

Cable Testing.

Cable shall be tested for Verification and Qualification standards (In accordance with TIA and ISO standards) including but not limited to:

Bandwidth Test: Passing values in 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, and Gigabit

Continuity and Wiremap: Passing values

A report indicating the results of these tests, date of test, description of each cable, and printed and signed name of Tester and the agency the tester works under shall be included in duplicate and copies of report shall be provided within the cabinet/switch side of the cable run.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all connections necessary for proper operations.

X1400326 RAPID RECTANGULAR FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE)

Description:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a solar-powered rectangular rapid flashing beacon assembly on both sides of Dundee Avenue for the pedestrian/bicyclist crossing at Jefferson Avenue (Sta. 105+98) and the pedestrian crossing at Lovell Street (Sta. 113+42).

Each assembly shall consist of a pole; foundation; signage; accessible pedestrian signal (APS); Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (RRFB); solar power unit; equipment enclosure; wireless communication system; and all other items and components to install the assembly as specified by the Engineer.

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall provide, for approval by the Engineer, the necessary shop drawings, cut sheets, installation instructions, warranty information, certified structural designs, component specifications and all other pertinent information necessary to complete the installation of the solar-powered flashing beacon assembly.

Materials:

All components shall be manufactured and assembled as a complete system and consist of the following:

1. Pole

The pole shall be a 4.5" O.D. aluminum pole conforming to Section 1077 of the latest edition of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

2. Foundation

The pole foundation shall be a 24-inch diameter concrete foundation with a minimum depth of 48-inches. The foundation shall conform to Section 1020 of the latest edition of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

3. Signage

The assembly on both sides of Dundee Avenue for the pedestrian/bicyclist crossing at Jefferson Avenue (Sta. 105+98) shall include a crossing sign (W11-15) 36 inch x 36 inch dimension, a diagonal downward pointing arrow (W16-7P) plaque 21 inch x 15 inch dimension, and a R10-25 sign 9 inch x 12 inch dimension. The W11-15 and W16-7P signs shall be mounted facing both directions of traffic, back-to-back, for a total of two signs of each type per assembly. The single R10-25 sign shall be mounted as part of the accessible pedestrian signal (APS).

The assembly on both sides of Dundee Avenue for the pedestrian crossing at Lovell Street (Sta. 113+42) shall include a school crossing sign (S1-1) 36 inch x 36 inch dimension, a diagonal downward pointing arrow (W16-7P) plaque 21 inch x 15 inch dimension, and a R10-25 sign 9 inch x 12 inch dimension. The W11-15 and W16-7P signs shall be mounted facing both directions of traffic, back-to-back, for a total of two signs of each type per assembly. The single R10-25 sign shall be mounted as part of the accessible pedestrian signal (APS).

The W-series sign panels shall be manufactured with fluorescent yellow green type ZZ sheeting meeting the requirements of Sections 720 and 1091 of the "Standard Specifications". The R-series signs shall be manufactured with type AP sheeting meeting the requirements of Sections 720 and 1091 of the "Standard Specifications". All signs shall meet the latest requirements of the MUTCD. Signs shall be vandal resistant.

Signs shall have brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the highway jurisdiction's maintenance agency. Mounting of all signs shall conform to the IDOT standard details for sign mounting.

4. Accessible Pedestrian Signals

Solar-powered flashing beacons shall be push-activated with ADA compliant buttons per the Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS) District 1 Special Provision unless modified herein by this special provision.

If a speech pushbutton information message is used in conjunction with an RRFB, a locator tone shall be provided, the audible information device shall not use vibrotactile indications or percussive indications, and the message should say, "Yellow lights are flashing." The message should be spoken twice.

5. Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon

Each Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon (RRFB) shall satisfy the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the FHWA Interim Approval (IA-21) Memo, including the unit size, mounting location, flash rate, and operational parameters unless modified herein by this special provision.

a. Sign/Beacon Assembly Locations, Placement and Dimensions

Each Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon shall consist of two rapidly-flashed rectangular-shaped yellow indications, each with an LED-array based pulsing light source. A total of two RRFBs per assembly shall be mounted facing both directions of traffic, back-to-back. The size of each Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon indication shall be at least 5 inches wide by at least 2 inches high. The two RRFBs indications for each RRFB unit shall be aligned horizontally, with the longer dimension horizontal and with a minimum space between the two indications of at least 7 inches, measured from nearest edge of one indication to the nearest edge of the other indication. The outside edges of the RRFB indications, including any housings, shall not project beyond the outside edges of the W11-2, S1-1, or W11-15 sign that it supplements. The RRFB unit associated with a post-mounted sign and plaque may be located between and immediately adjacent to the bottom of the crossing warning sign and the top of the supplemental downward diagonal arrow plaque or within 12 inches above the crossing warning sign, rather than the recommended minimum of 12 inches above or below the sign assembly.

b. Beacon Flashing Requirements

Each Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon shall flash at 75 flashing sequences per minute. The individual RRFBs for both assemblies shall operate in synchronized patterns, and shall be initiated by the accessible pedestrian signal (APS). The flash pattern and frequency shall follow FHWA Interim Approval Letter (IA-21) and the latest edition of the MUTCD. The RRFB shall be normally dark, shall initiate operation only upon pedestrian actuation, and shall cease operation at a predetermined time after the pedestrian actuation. The Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon shall be able to be seen at least 1,000 feet in advance of

the crossing during the day. During the nighttime hours, the RRFB shall be equipped with an automatic dimming feature. The RRFB shall have an operating temperature meeting NEMA specifications.

Each RRFB shall be programmable to allow the Engineer and the City of Elgin Public Works to change the duration of the flashing beacon display. The predetermined flash period shall be immediately initiated each and every time that a pedestrian is detected as a result of a pedestrian pressing a pushbutton detector, including when pedestrians are detected while the RRFBs are already flashing and when pedestrians are detected immediately after the RRFBs have ceased flashing. The light intensity of the yellow indications during daytime conditions shall meet the minimum specifications for Class 1 yellow peak luminous intensity in the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Standard J595 (Directional Flashing Optical Warning Devices for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance, and Service Vehicles) dated January 2005.

1. Solar Power Unit and Battery

The solar power unit for the assembly shall consist of a self-contained 80-watt solar panel. The solar power supply shall be easy to install, fully self-contained weather, corrosion, and vandal-resistant, with a UV-resistant solar panel. Solar panels shall be warranted for 20 years minimum. The solar panel shall be installed at the highest point on the assembly structure, or as directed by the Engineer, and away from the travelled way. The solar panel shall be installed at an angle specified by the manufacturer facing the equator (due south) with a full unobstructed solar exposure for optimum performance of the system, or as recommended by the manufacturer and directed by the Engineer.

A charger and backup battery shall be included with the unit. The battery shall supply a minimum of 75Ahr (or as otherwise required by the manufacturer) to power all equipment for a minimum of 7 days. The battery shall be sealed, maintenance free, and field-replaceable independently of other components. The battery pack shall have a minimum rated lifespan of three years.

2. Equipment Enclosure

The enclosure shall be weatherproof enclosure for housing all of the equipment, inclusive of flasher module, timer module, backup batteries, breakings, grounding equipment and any other elements as required by the manufacturer for the proper operation of the flashing beacons and all other components. A high-quality police lock is to be provided by the Contractor. The cabinet shall meet NEMA specifications, 3R aluminum (0.08" Type 5052 H-32).

3. Wireless Communication

Wireless communication is to be provided between units with unique signal. At each location all installed RRFB assemblies shall communicate wirelessly using an unlicensed radio band so as to simultaneously commence operation of their alternating rapid flashing indications and cease operation simultaneously. The communication equipment shall comply with FCC requirements and the vendor representative shall field test the equipment prior to placing the units in operation to demonstrate the RRFBs ability to achieve proper operation under the requirements of FHWA Memorandum IA-21 and all subsequent interpretation letters. Up to 10 optional RF channels shall be available to allow multiple RRFB Systems to operate within close proximity of each other.

4. Mounting / Housing/ Assembly/Support

All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel with anti-vandal fasteners. Mounting hardware, lens housing assemblies, enclosures, and supports (including sign base if required) shall be painted yellow.

5. Programming

The unit shall be programmable to incorporate several receivers utilizing the same access code and shall be capable of modifying the time of operation. All software to view and utilize data must be provided.

Warranty:

All materials shall be warranted for three years from date of acceptance or turn on by the Local Agency.

Installation:

The RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE) shall be installed strictly according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable portions of the "Standard Specifications" as modified herein, as shown on the Plans, and/or as directed by the Engineer. The final elevation and location of the beacons shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the Contractor beginning work.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid at the contract unit price EACH for RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE). The unit price shall include all labor, equipment, materials and documentation required to furnish and install the pole; foundation; signage; accessible pedestrian signal (APS); Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (RRFB); solar power unit; equipment enclosure; wireless communication system; and all other items and components to install the assembly as shown on the plans and/or as specified by the Engineer.

X1400335 WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT

City of Elgin, Revised: June 7, 2024

Description.

This work shall consist of the installation of a new wireless point-to-point on the City's wireless network. The work includes furnishing and installing the directional antenna and power injector; associated cables and/or wiring; and all mounting hardware.

Materials.

The Wireless Transmission System Point to Point includes:

- (a) Two Ubiquiti Wave Pro (Model: Wave-Pro)
- (b) Two Ubiquiti Ethernet Surge Suppressors (Model: ETH-SP-G2)
- (c) Two Ubiquiti UISP Dual-Power Injector (Model: UACC-Dual-Power-Injector)
- (d) Power wiring from the radio power injector to the circuit breaker.
- (e) All mounting hardware.

General.

The power injector and one surge suppressor shall be installed in the signal cabinet as directed by the Traffic Engineer. All remaining mounted components of this item shall be installed as high as possible on the mast arm assembly pole or camera pole as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the City's Network Engineer. The system shall not be installed on the mast arm or luminaire arm unless directed to do so by the Network Engineer. In the event existing equipment precludes the highest mounting location,

the Contractor shall contact the Network Engineer before moving any existing equipment to confirm the preferred mounting location.

The antenna shall be aimed at another antenna on the City's wireless system, (e.g. aimed at corresponding antenna at another location), as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Network Engineer. A representative of the City's Information Technology Department shall be present during the aiming of the antenna to assess the link performance and direct any necessary adjustments in mounting and/or aiming the antenna.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install two integrated radio/antenna; power injector; and surge suppressors at two locations, placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the Network Engineer. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install all associated connectors; cables; hardware; other peripheral equipment; and all programming and field support by the City's Network Engineer. The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE from the antenna to the traffic signal cabinet or network switch location shall be paid for separately.

X2080250 TRENCH BACKFILL (SPECIAL)

Description of Work

Trench Backfill, (Special) shall be required for all sanitary sewer trenches lying under existing or proposed streets, curb & gutter, sidewalks, or driveways and in all yards and parkways. In the case of backfill being used in the parkway and yard, backfill shall be placed and compacted to within 4" of final grade. **All material placed in such trenches shall be mechanically compacted in maximum one-foot lifts.** In addition to tamping, jetting of trenches may be required at the discretion of the Engineer. A pit run sand and/or gravel, meeting the Illinois Department of Transportation gradation FM-02 shall be used for this item.

All trenches are to be filled with approved granular material to within 8" of finish grade as determined by the engineer. The remaining 8" is to be filled with a material deemed acceptable by the engineer, but to be removed prior to paving operations to be replaced with appropriate patching material. The top 4 inches of this material is to be of a granular material (CA-06) that is to be placed and graded in a way as to allow for the safe travel of traffic on top of the trench. The placement of this material is to extend the entire length of the trench and all subsequent crossings unless otherwise directed.

Basis of Payment

Trench Backfill (Special) will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TRENCH BACKFILL (SPECIAL).

X4240430, X4240440 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (SPECIAL)

Description:

This work shall consist of developing and implementing a concrete mixture and finishing technique for sidewalk concrete to standard specifications, except as modified herein. The concrete sidewalk in front of Larsen Middle School shall match the color and texture of the existing concrete sidewalk. Construction of the sidewalk shall be of the specified size as shown in plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be in accordance with Sections 311, 424 and 440 of standard specifications and the following.

The concrete shall be according to Class SI, except as modified herein. The concrete mix design shall be such that its hardened paste color matches the adjacent sidewalk's paste color within or near the area being repaired.

Color of the concrete's hardened paste shall be modified by using finely divided minerals, possibly by, but not limited to, using a pre-packaged blend of cement and/or finely divided minerals or proportioning a ternary mixture according to Article 1020.05(c). The use of stains or colorants may be allowed with the approval of the Engineer.

When colorants are used, the concrete mix design shall be integrally colored. Integral coloring admixture shall be a non-fading synthetic oxide pigment meeting ASTM C979. Add integral color according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Color hardener shall be applied to the surface of the concrete according to the manufacturer's instructions and recommended application techniques.

Apply a separate curing and sealing compound for integrally colored concrete according to the manufacturer's instructions and recommended application techniques. The compound should include a slip-resistant additive.

Use admixture designed for use and compatibility with colored concrete colorants or dyes. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing chlorides. Use the same admixtures for colored concrete throughout the project.

The change in any material ingredient in the concrete may require a new mock-up be constructed for the Engineer's approval.

Mixture Trial Batches

The Engineer shall determine if trial batches will be required. The mixture trial shall be a minimum of 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m), and shall be produced with the equipment, materials, and methods intended for construction. The Department will verify that the trial batch is according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course manual.

Sample Panel Mock Up

Prior to beginning work, provide field samples of integrally colored or stained Portland cement concrete with surface hardener, and cure/sealer. Samples to be 48 inches by 48 inches in size, 2 inches in depth with surface colors specified. Samples shall be finished by applying the same texturing techniques that will be used to match the existing sidewalk to the extent possible.

Do not proceed with work until the workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by the Engineer. Refinish mock-ups or provide additional samples as required to obtain the Engineer's approval. Mockups shall be cured according to Article 1020.13, except that membrane curing will only be permitted if approved by the Engineer. The curing method shall not discolor the concrete. The curing method used for an acceptable mockup shall be used during construction. The Engineer will inspect the mockups after curing period for color match and final texture and choose the method of finishing the concrete to be used.

Final Finish

Follow Article 424.06 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

"The final finish shall be comprised of texturing the sidewalk surface to match in appearance the adjacent historic sidewalk, including the removal of surface mortar using a concrete surface retarder, sponge float, water washing, or other methods as approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (SPECIAL), of the thickness specified, which price shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete this work.

X5430208, X5430210, X5630212 CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE LINER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Lining Qualifications:

The Installer shall have installed a minimum of 500,000 liner feet of cured-in-place-pipe.

B. Measurement and Payment:

1. Materials and installation as described below:

- a. Mobilization and site preparation.
- b. Televising of sanitary sewer to determine installed conditions Existing condition video can be viewed prior to bidding contract upon request. Please contact Todd Wells with Engineering Enterprises, Inc. at 630-466-6700.
- c. Cleaning of existing sanitary sewers to condition necessary for proper installation of product.
- d. Determining if existing service connections are active or inactive.
- e. Placement of lining material within sanitary sewer.
- f. Flow control, including bypass pumping, as required.
- g. Reinstatement and reconnection of active service connections.
- h. Sewer testing and internal inspections of installation.
- i. Cleanup.
- j. Other appurtenant and incidental work.

2. Measurement for Payment:

- a. Measure sanitary sewer on straight horizontal line along centerline of sewer.
- b. Do not include distance through manholes in measurement.

3. Payment:

a. All work listed herein, unless specifically stated otherwise, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CURED IN PLACE PIPE LINER, of the diameter specified. This work shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work in accordance with this specification.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM D543 Test Method for Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
 2. ASTM D638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
 3. ASTM D790 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
 4. ASTM F1216 Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by Inversion and Curing of a Resin-Impregnated Tube

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Manufacturer's product literature, application and installation requirements for materials used in liner.
 2. Manufacturer's product certification for materials used in liner.
 3. Liner Pipe Thickness Design.
 - a. Liner Pipe Thickness Design shall be in accordance with Appendix XI of ASTM F1216. The existing pipe *shall not* be considered as providing any structural support to the liner pipe. In the liner thickness calculations, the minimum ovality of the host pipe shall be 2 percent, the height of ground water shall be 50% of the pipe depth, the enhancement factor (K) shall not be greater than 7.0, the minimum safety factor shall be 2.0, and the flexural modulus of elasticity shall be reduced 50% to account for long term effects and used in the design equation E_L .
 - b. No liner shall be installed until it has been approved for installation.
 - c. No liner will be approved for installation until liner thickness calculations have been submitted and reviewed for conformance with the specifications and installation requirements.
- B. Installer:
1. List completed projects, including location and contact (minimum 500,000 linear feet).
 2. Proposed plan for bypassing sewage during liner installation.
- C. Post Lining Submittals:
1. Testing results per section 3.05.D.
 2. CCTV compact discs and reports (pre-& post lining) per section 3.05.E.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Corrosion:
1. Fabricate finished liner from materials which, when cured, will be chemically resistant to withstand internal exposure to domestic sewage.
- B. Manhole Connections
1. All manhole connections shall be water tight.
- C. Testing:

1. Test finished pipe liner in accordance with section 3.05.D.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CURED IN PLACE LINER

- A. Resin:
1. Polyester resin for general chemical applications:
 - a. Up to 5% by mass thixotropic agent which will not interfere with visual inspection may be added for viscosity control.
 - b. Resins may contain pigments, dyes or colorants which will not interfere with visual inspection of cured liner.
- B. Reinforcing Material:
1. Non-Woven, needle interlocked polyester felt formed into sheets of required thickness.
 - a. Felt tubes may be made of single or multiple layer construction, with any layer not less than 1.5 mm thick.
 - b. Mechanical strengthener membrane or strips may be sandwiched in between layers where required to control longitudinal stretching.
 - c. Liners shall have a bonded internal polyurethane membrane, which must be left on the internal surface of liner after curing.
 - d. Minimum thickness of bonded polyurethane membrane and inner liner, if used shall be 0.3 mm, +5%, and shall not affect structural dimension requirements of cured liner.
- C. Felt Content:
1. Content shall ensure cured thickness of liner as specified.
 2. Thickness of cured liner to be as specified (+10%-4%) and shall not include thickness of polyurethane inner liner.
- D. Resin Content:
1. 10 to 15% by volume greater than volume of felt in liner bag.
- E. Cured liner shall conform to minimal structure standards listed:
- | | <u>Standard</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D638 | 3,000 psi |
| Flexural Modulus of Elasticity | ASTM D790 | 250,000 psi |
| Flexural Strength | ASTM D790 | 4,500 psi |
- F. Fabricate liner to size that when installed will fit internal circumference of pipe. Allowance shall be made for circumferential stretching during insertion.
- G. Meet requirements of ASTM F-1216.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine video of condition of pipe interior before starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prior to liner installation sufficiently remove protruding taps, mineral deposits & roots TO WITHIN ½" OF THE PIPE WALL. All other debris shall also be removed from the sewer line. This pay item shall include light sewer cleaning, heavy root cleaning, and protruding tap removal. Light cleaning is defined as two passes with a high-pressure water jetter.

B. If offset joints or collapsed pipe sections are present that will prevent insertion of the liner - Notify the Engineer immediately. Repairs for these conditions are not part of the scope of this project and will be completed only after the Engineer issues written authorization.

C. Sewage Bypassing:

1. Provide for flow of sewage around sections of pipe to be lined.
 - a. Pump or bypass lines shall be of adequate size and capacity to handle flow.
 - b. Coordinate bypassing operations with owner.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation of Liner:

1. Resin Impregnation:

a. Designate location where uncured resin in original containers and unimpregnated liner will be vacuum impregnated prior to installation. Installer shall allow engineer to inspect materials and "wet out" procedure.

b. Resin and catalyst system compatible with requirements of this method shall be used. Quantities of liquid thermosetting materials shall be to manufacturer's standards to provide lining thickness required.

c. Transport resin impregnated liner to site immediately prior to inversion in suitable light-proof container with temperature maintained below 40 degrees Fahrenheit

2. Insertion of Liner:

a. Insert liner through an existing manhole by means of an inversion process. Lubricant may be used.

3. Curing Liner:

a. After inversion is complete, apply heat source and recirculation equipment. Equipment shall be capable of uniformly raising the temperature of the liner above the temperature required to effect cure of resin.

b. Provide suitable monitors to gauge temperature of incoming and outgoing heating source. Place second gauge between impregnated liner and pipe invert at remote manhole to determine temperatures during cure. Temperature in line during cure period shall be as recommended by resin manufacturer.

c. Initial cure shall be complete when inspection of exposed portions of liner to be hard and sound and remote temperature sensor indicates that temperature is of magnitude to realize an exotherm.

d. Cool hardened liner to temperature below 100 degrees F before relieving pressure in the liner.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Service Connections:

1. Locations:

- a. Determine service connection locations from television inspection video.

2. Reinstatements:

- a. Reinstall and reconnect service connections unless service connection is deemed to be inactive.
- b. Reconnect services without excavation by television camera and cutting device that re-establishes services for minimum of 95% of the flow capacity.
- c. Sanitary services shall not be out of service for more than 12 hours during lining process.
- d. ALL SERVICES EDGES SHALL BE SMOOTHED WITH A WIRE BRUSH ATTACHMENT AFTER INTERNAL REINSTATEMENT.

B. Manholes Connections:

1. Reconstruct benches and channels in manholes with grout to match new invert elevations.
2. At the connection to the manhole, provide a watertight seal between the host pipe and liner pipe

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Finished liner:

1. Liner shall be continuous over entire length of insertion run and be as free as commercially practicable from visual defects such as foreign inclusions, dry spots, pinholes and delaminations.
2. During curing process, gauge water tightness under positive head.
3. Liner shall conform to shape of pipe existing before installation and not be out of round by more than 5%.

B. Liner Thickness:

1. Cured liner shall be accurately measured and shall not be more than 5% less than thickness specified.

C. Felt and Resin Content of Liner:

1. Visually inspect liner to ensure number of layers of felt conforms to specified number of layers and thickness.
2. Calculate resin to felt ratio by weight.
3. Ratio shall fall in range 1.0:1 to 1.15:1.

D. Testing:

1. Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity:
 - a. Testing shall be completed by a 3rd party in accordance with ASTM D790 .
 - b. Specimens tested shall be actual thickness of fabricated liner.
 - c. Do not machine specimen on surface.
 - d. Make test with smooth (inner) face in compression using 5 specimens.

E. CCTV Examination:

1. Televise interior of pipe after completion of Work and provide written report and video on compact disc to OWNER.
2. Use pan and tilt color 3 lux camera to view the sewer service lateral connections.

F. Documentation of Internal Sewer Inspection

1. Television Inspection Logs: All inspections are to be generated on Flexidata Software by Pearpoint using PACP codes for all observations. Technicians should have a minimum of three years' experience and be familiar with NASSCO Specifications Guidelines, 10th edition. The Contractor shall keep computerized records. Hand-written logs will not be accepted.

The start of each manhole segment shall be indexed using the VHS Index Search System. Each log shall be identified by upstream and downstream manhole numbers (preceded by the Quadrant number), with the upstream manhole listed first, and shall contain the videotape number and index number of the manhole segment video recording. Copies of the logs, for each television tape, shall be filed in a ½ inch capacity 3-ring loose-leaf binder, Zip disk backup in Flexidata Software by Pearpoint. The loose-leaf binder shall be labeled with tape number, CD number, quarter section number, sections televised, location, and counter positions.

A separate master index shall be provided in a ½ inch capacity 3-ring loose-leaf binder identifying the road, quadrant number and start manhole, quadrant number and finish manhole, length televised, tape number, and CD number.

3.06 CLEANING AND RESTORATION

A. At completion of work, remove rubbish, debris, dirt, equipment, and excess material from site. Clean and restore adjacent surfaces soiled by and during course of work.

3.07 SANITARY SERVICE ABANDONMENT (TYP.)

A. Any sanitary services selected for abandonment shall be completed as part of cured-in-place liners.

X5510010 STORM SEWER CONNECTION

This work shall consist of connecting an existing storm sewer to a proposed structure and/or connecting an existing storm sewer to a proposed storm sewer at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The existing pipe shall be sawcut and removed, or removed to the nearest joint, a new pipe placed, size to match existing, a concrete collar or non-shear coupling constructed as detailed, and grout placed at connection to the proposed structure.

All cost of labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to connect existing pipe to proposed structure or proposed pipe, including the pipe extension, pipe bends, pipe removal, grout and non-shear coupling or collar shall be included in the contract unit price per EACH for STORM SEWER CONNECTION.

X5610004 DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS

Description:

This work shall consist of installing ductile iron water main fittings at locations indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All fittings shall require polyethylene encasement. All water fittings shall be mechanical joint compact ductile iron fittings (AWWA C-153) with 250 psi working pressure.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per pound for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS. Mechanical joint accessories shall not be measured for payment. This work shall include all material, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

X5610007 WATER MAIN INSULATION

Description:

This work shall consist of insulating the water main in locations as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Water main shall be insulated wherever cover over the water main is less than five and one half feet (5.5'). Installation of water main with less than four feet (4') of cover will not be allowed unless directed by the City of Elgin and the Engineer.

Materials:

The insulation material shall be Extruded Polystyrene Insulation with minimum dimensions of four inches (4") thick and two feet (2') wide with a minimum R-Value of R-10.

X5610651 ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM

Description:

This work shall consist of abandoning and filling an existing water main with controlled low strength material (CLSM) after the new water main has been placed into service.

Materials:

The Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) must meet material requirements of Article 593.02 and conform to section 1019 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements:

The Contractor shall coordinate with the City of Elgin to permanently shut down the existing water main. After the water main is shut down, the Contractor shall verify there are no active connections to the water main to be abandoned. After field verification that there are no existing active connections to the pipe to be abandoned, the Contractor must fill the empty length of pipe with Controlled Low Strength Material. This work shall also include necessary venting of the water main to be abandoned to ensure the main is completely filled. This work shall also include any associated saw cuts to facilitate the abandoning of the mains with CLSM.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM. This price shall include all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

X5610744, X5610746, X5610748 WATER MAIN LINE STOPS

Line Stops shall be suitable for ordinary water works service, intended to be installed in a normal position on buried pipe lines for water distribution systems.

Line Stops shall be Hydra-Stop® and shall be installed per manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with manufacturer's drawings illustrating and describing the fittings proposed to be furnished.

The Contractor shall expose the water main at the location of the line stop to confirm the size, type, and condition of piping present. The Contractor shall obtain the necessary materials required to install the line stop. The Contractor shall not proceed until he has all the required materials on site.

Voids resulting in the installation of Line Stops outside the limits of the bituminous roadway shall be filled with earthen backfill.

Voids resulting in the installation of Line Stops within the limits of the bituminous roadway shall be filled with Select Granular Backfill and Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement of the type specified. Trench backfill will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard of TRENCH BACKFILL.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for WATER MAIN LINE STOP of the size specified, which price shall include all materials, labor and equipment to properly install and set the Line Stop at the locations shown on the Plans.

X5611106, X5611108 DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, CLASS 52 WITH POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

This item consists of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to perform the work required under this Special Provision and shall be in accordance with the Specifications, the Plans, and as directed by the Engineer. It shall consist of providing, hauling and distributing all pipe, castings, fittings, and accessories and shall also include the excavation of trenches to the required depth; sheeting, bracing and supporting the adjoining ground or structures where necessary; dewatering; provide barricades, guards and warning lights; restrained joints; polyethylene encasement; laying and testing the pipe, castings, fittings, and accessories, dewatering the underlying soil stratum; relocation and/or bracing of power poles and street lights; cleaning and restoration of the work site and maintaining the streets or other surfaces over the trenches as required. The water main shall be laid to meet all vertical and horizontal separation requirements as described in section 41-2.01 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, latest edition, as amended and the separation details provided in the improvement plans.

All contamination preventive measures, pressure testing, preliminary flushing, chlorination, and bacteriological sampling of the water main shall be conducted under the supervision of the City of Elgin's Water Department or its designated representative. The installation contractor shall notify the City of Elgin's Water Department at (847) 931-6150 or its designated representative a minimum of 48 hours in advance of each of the following activities: starting construction of a project, pressure testing, preliminary flushing, chlorination, and bacteriological sampling of any water main piping. Refer to the separate special provisions regarding each of those activities.

Contamination Preventive Measures During Construction

Soil, organic matter, and other heavy material typically contain bacteria and can prevent even high concentrations of chlorine from contacting and killing the organisms. These bacteria can cause failure of bacteriological sampling. Preventing these types of materials from entering water main pipe either during or before installation is critical. Preventive measures are described in detail in AWWA Standard C651-14 Section 4.8. At a minimum, the following preventive measures shall be followed during water main pipe installation:

1. Keep pipe clean and dry. The interiors of pipes, fittings, and valves shall be protected from contamination. All openings in the pipeline shall be closed watertight or with rodent-proof plugs when pipe laying is stopped at the close of the day's activities or for other reasons.
2. Joints. Joints of all pipe in the trench shall be completed before work is stopped.
3. Cleaning and swabbing. If dirt or other foreign material enters the pipe, it shall be removed and the interior of the pipe surface swabbed with a 1 to 5% sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl) disinfecting solution. If in the opinion of the Engineer and coordinated with the City of Elgin's Water Department, or its designated representative, the foreign material in the pipe will not be removed by preliminary flushing activities, the interior of the pipe shall be cleaned using mechanical means

at no additional cost and then swabbed as described above.

Installed piping systems shall be temporarily plugged at the end of each day's work. Plugging shall be adequate to prevent entry of small animals or debris into the pipe.

The minimum cover for watermain shall be 5.5 feet from finished grade to top of main. Top of pipe elevations shall be provided every 50' and recorded on "As-Built" drawings. The maximum depth of the operating nut of a valve shall be 7.0 feet from finished grade unless approved otherwise by the Water Director.

Brass wedges shall be installed per Section 41-2.05D of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, latest edition, as amended. All push on joints shall incorporate 2 brass wedges per joint and 4 brass wedges per joint on main larger than 12" diameter. The furnishing and installation of these wedges is to be included in the price of the ductile iron water main.

The Contractor shall be required to keep existing water mains in service until the existing service connections are transferred to the newly installed water main. Any work associated with temporarily capping or disconnecting existing mains, or installing temporary services shall be considered incidental to the contract and shall not be paid for separately. Prior to performing any water main shutdowns, the contractor shall notify any affected residents or business per the NOTIFICATION special provision.

Specification references made herein for manufactured materials such as pipe, fittings, valves and hydrants refer to designations for AWWA, or to ANSI, as effective on the date of call for bids.

Ductile Iron Water Main (DIWM) shall be used for all water mains in this project. Ductile-iron pipe for water mains shall conform to ANSI Specification A21.51 or AWWA C151. Pipe joints shall conform to ANSI Specification A21.11. Class 52, thickness designation, casting, marking, testing, etc. shall be provided in accordance with applicable ANSI or AWWA standards.

Zinc Pipe Coating

The exterior of all ductile iron pipe shall be coated with a factory-applied layer of arc-sprayed zinc per ISO 8179. The mass of the zinc applied shall be 200 g/m² of pipe surface area. A finishing layer topcoat shall be applied to the zinc. The mean dry film thickness of the finishing layer shall not be less than 3 mils with a local minimum not less than 2 mils. The coating system shall conform in every respect to ISO 8179-1 "Ductile iron pipes - External zinc-based coating - Part 1: Metallic zinc with finishing layer, Second edition 2004-06-01". Any damage to the zinc coating shall be repaired per the manufacturer's specification. All ductile iron pipe shall have appropriate manufacturer labeling on each pipe, indicating that zinc coating has been applied. Any ductile iron pipe delivered to the site without the required zinc coating or labeling will be rejected and shall be immediately removed from the project site.. The cost for the zinc pipe coating shall be included in the cost per FOOT for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN WITH POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT of the size specified.

All ductile-iron pipe and appurtenances shall be protected against corrosion with polyethylene wrapping. Polyethylene encasement for use with ductile iron pipe systems shall consist of three layers of co-extruded linear low-density polyethylene (LLDPE), fused into a single thickness of not less than 8 mils. The inside surface of the polyethylene wrap to be in contact with the pipe exterior shall be infused with a blend of anti-microbial biocide to mitigate microbiologically influenced corrosion and a volatile corrosion inhibitor

to control galvanic corrosion. Polyethylene wrap shall be included in the cost per FOOT for WATER MAIN of the size specified.

Cement lining shall be included in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C-104). All pipe, specials and fittings shall be cement mortar lined in the shop with centrifugally spun lining in accordance with AWWA C205-85 or cement mortar lined mechanically in accordance with AWWA C602-83. Use ASTM C150, Type II, cement for lining. Field joints shall be made in accordance with AWWA C205, Appendix A.

Pipe joints shall be either mechanical or push-on (rubber gasket) type as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Restrained joints shall be of the type recommended by the pipe manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Backfilling and bedding shall be accomplished in accordance with "Trench Details" shown within these plans.

Laying of Pipe

The pipe shall be installed so that the entire length of pipe shall have full bearing. The bedding shall be shaped such that the pipe is uniformly supported over its entire length.

Installation of the water main pipe shall be accomplished to line and grade in the trench only after the bedding has been completely de-watered and is free of mud, loose silt, or foreign material. All foreign material shall be kept out of the pipe.

Dirt or other foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe or pipe joint during handling or laying operations and any pipe or fitting that has been installed with dirt or foreign material in it shall be thoroughly cleaned. At times when pipe installation is not in progress, and at the end of each working day, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by a water-tight plug to ensure absolute cleanliness inside the pipe.

Water Main Restraint – Thrust Blocking

Poured in place concrete thrust blocks shall be utilized to prevent movement of lines under pressure at bends eleven and one-quarter (11¼) degrees and greater, tees, caps, valves and hydrants shall be precast or poured Portland cement concrete, rated at 3000 psi, a minimum of twelve (12") thick. Stainless steel tie rods are to be used in addition to blocking on all fittings and shall be anchored in such a manner that pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repairs. Poured concrete shall not hinder access to metal fittings and bolts or hydrant drainage. All nuts, bolts, and threaded rod shall be stainless steel. When used for restraint, the thrust blocking and tie rods shall be considered included in the cost of the water main.

Installation of Mechanical Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe

The outside of the spigot and the inside of the bell of mechanical joint pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all foreign matter from the joint. The cast iron gland shall then be slipped on to the spigot end of the pipe with lip extension of the gland toward the socket or bell end. The rubber gasket shall be placed on the spigot end with the thick edge toward the gland. The pipe shall be pushed forward to completely seat the spigot end in the bell. The gasket shall then be pressed into place within the bell, being careful to have the gasket evenly located around the entire joint. The cast iron gland shall then be moved along the pipe into position and bolted.

Nuts spaced 180 degrees shall be tightened alternately to AWWA C-600 Standards in order to produce an equal pressure on all parts of the gland.

Jointing Gasket Joint Pipe (AWWA C111, AWWA C900, AWWA C200, ASTM F477, AWWA C950) The inside of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all foreign matter from the joint. The gasket shall be inserted in the gasket seat provided.

A thin film of gasket lubricant shall be applied to inside surface of the gasket. Gasket lubricant shall be a solution of vegetable soap or other solution supplied by the pipe manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. The spigot end of the pipe shall be cleaned and entered into the rubber gasket in the bell, using care to keep the joint from contacting the ground. The joint shall then be completed by forcing the plain end to the seat of the bell. Care must be taken not to damage exterior or interior lining when joining the pipe. Field cut pipe lengths shall be beveled to avoid damage to the gasket and facilitate making the joint.

All pipe shall be furnished with a depth mark to assure that the spigot end is inserted to the full depth of the joint.

All fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to the latest ANSI specifications A21.10 for short body fittings, twelve inches (12") or less, and AWWA C110 for fittings fourteen inches (14") or larger. Joints for all fittings shall be mechanical joints with Mega Lug wedge action retaining glands. All nuts and bolts used for jointing shall be stainless steel, Grade 304 bolts, and Grade 316 nuts.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (FT) for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, CLASS 52 WITH POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT of the diameter specified, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and material to install and/or relocate the water mains as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

All fittings shown on the plans shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS of the size and type specified. All water fittings shall be mechanical joint compact ductile iron fittings (AWWA C-153) with 250 psi working pressure. Dual purpose sleeves shall be used where necessary.

X5630004, X5630006, X5630008, X5630704, X5630706, X5630708, CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAIN

This work shall consist of all excavation, furnishing, and installing the tapping valve, saddle; valve vault; frame and closed lid and appurtenances; furnishing and installing the valve tie downs and thrust blocking; fittings; reducers; sleeves; testing; disinfecting; protection; removal of surplus material; and clean-up, all in accordance with the plans and specifications.

This work shall include all labor and materials necessary to connect the new water main to an existing main. This shall involve the saw cutting and removal of pavement, excavation of all material necessary to remove old fittings, the removal of existing connection fittings and pipe (tee, cross, sleeves, valves, valve vaults, etc.), and all backfill necessary to restore excavated area to previous grade.

This item shall be paid for per each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN of specified size in the plans, which shall include any saw cutting of pavement, pavement removal, excavations, cutting and removal of fittings and pipe, cleaning, and prepping pipe for connection, and all backfill necessary to bring hole to original grade.

Fittings required to make the connection will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS. Ductile iron water main will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, CLASS 52 WITH POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT, of the size specified.

Plugging the portions of existing mains to be abandoned will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN, of the size specified in the plans, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and material necessary to perform this work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and as directed by the Engineer in the field.

X5630212 SANITARY SEWER CONNECTION

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 611 of Standard Specifications insofar as applicable with the following revision.

Sanitary Service Connections will be used at every existing sanitary service crossing with a proposed utility. The service replacement shall extend a minimum of 18" beyond either side of the utility trench. The sanitary sewer service shall be located and replaced during proposed utility installation within the utility trench. The replacement pipe material shall be PVC SDR-26 and shall be 6" in diameter or match existing. The connection to the existing pipe material shall be made with a non-shear coupling which allows a smooth transition of flow lines from the existing pipe to the ductile iron pipe.

The cost of furnishing any materials required to complete the work, including, but not limited to couplings, fittings, labor, disposal, and excavation, shall be included in the contract unit price per each for SANITARY SEWER CONNECTION.

X6020096 MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE

Description:

This work shall consist of constructing a Type A manhole of the diameter specified with restrictor in accordance with Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications, the plan details, as specified herein and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General Requirements:

Construction shall conform to all applicable Standard Drawings, and all applicable portions of Sections 602 and 1006 of the Standard Specifications. The structure shall have a 2-foot deep sump between the bottom of the lowest storm sewer invert and the bottom of the structure. Price shall include but not be limited to all frames, grates, lids, sand cushion, steps, 6" concrete wall, flat slab tops, all excavation and backfilling, and all other labor, materials, and equipment needed to perform the work as specified herein.

Method of Measurement:

This work will be measured for payment in units of each. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, WITH 1 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE of the diameter specified.

X6022810 MANHOLES, SANITARY, 4'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the SSWSCI. This work shall include furnishing and installing manhole, frame and lid, trench backfill, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans and disposal of all excess materials

Description of Work:

All sanitary sewer manholes shall be precast reinforced concrete ASTM designation C-478 provided with approved cast in place rubber boots (flexible manhole sleeve) having a normal wall thickness of three/sixteenths (3/16) inches with a ribbed concrete configuration and with stainless steel binding straps properly sized.

Frames and lids shall be Type 1 frame and grate and the words "Sanitary" and "City of Elgin" shall be cast in the cover. The lid shall be a self-sealing solid lid with watertight gasket and concealed pick hole.

All sanitary sewer manholes shall be set in two rings of butyl rope joint sealant, including all component parts, bottoms, barrels, adjusting rings and castings. The outside joints shall be provided with a four (4) inch wide strip of butyl-resin sealant completely around each joint with vertical lap of one (1) inch and horizontal lap of six (6) inches.

"Cretex" chimney seals shall be installed on all manholes outside of the pavement. Concrete collars shall be poured on all structures located in pavement.

Additional depth of the manhole will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the cost of this pay item which shall include all material, labors, and equipment to make and install the additional depth of manhole.

Any applicable drop manhole connections will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the cost of this pay item which shall include all material, labors, and equipment to make and install the drop manhole connection.

The Contractor shall perform vacuum testing of the manholes.

No ground water will be allowed to enter the sanitary sewer or manholes during or after construction. When water is encountered in the excavation for the manhole, it shall be removed. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the structure. Dewatering, if required, shall be included in the cost of this item.

Basis of Payment:

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, SANITARY, of the diameter specified, of the frame and lid specified, which price shall include providing and installing the manhole, frame and lid, chimney seal, reinforced poly propylene steps, rubber boots, dewatering, and backfill material as detailed on the plans, and all including manhole vacuum testing and all materials, labor, and equipment for a complete installation. Trench backfill will be paid for separately.

X6026054 SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED

Description:

This work shall consist of all materials, equipment and labor necessary for the removal and disposal of an existing sanitary sewer manhole. The work shall be done in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. The sanitary manhole shall be completely removed, so that a new manhole can be installed.

Method of Measurement:

Sanitary manholes to be removed shall be measured in place and quantity computed per each.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED.

X6026622 VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED

Description:

This work shall consist of all materials, equipment and labor necessary for the removal and disposal of an existing water valve vault. The valve vault shall be replaced with a temporary valve box for staging purposes.

Construction Requirements:

The existing valve vault shall be removed to allow for the installation of a temporary valve box. Caution should be used to avoid damaging the existing valve and water main.

Method of Measurement:

Valve vaults to be removed shall be measured in place and quantity computed per each. This work shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED. Temporary valve boxes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE BOX.

X6026623 VALVE BOX

Description:

This work shall consist of all materials, equipment and labor necessary for the installation of a temporary valve box for staging purposes.

Construction Requirements:

This work shall be completed in accordance with Sections 44-2.01 and 44-3.02 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois and Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. The word "WATER" shall be on all valve boxes.

Method of Measurement:

Valve vaults to be removed shall be measured in place and quantity computed per each. This work shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Basis of Payment:

The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE BOX. This price shall include all frames, cast iron valve boxes, valve extensions, operating wrenches, and all excavation and backfill (Trench Backfill as necessary), as well as all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete this work as specified herein and per the Engineer's direction in the field.

X7240500 RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS

Description:

This work shall consist of relocating existing signs as called for in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The applicable provisions of sections 202, 503, 734, and 780 of the Standard Specifications. The sign panel shall be removed and safely stored by the contractor during construction. If the sign panel is damaged it shall be replaced by the contractor at his own expense. The signpost and foundation shall be removed and disposed of.

Following construction, the sign shall be moved to the new location as shown in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The signpost shall be replaced and be of the same material and color as the existing signpost. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Engineer. The foundation shall be at least 12" in diameter and formed down to a depth of at least 2 ft below the ground line. The concrete shall be finished level at the ground line. This foundation shall be placed on a minimum of 4" compacted aggregate base.

Moving the sign shall include removing and storing the panel, removal and disposal of the signpost and foundation, the placement of a new post, new foundation, the reinstallation of the sign panel, aggregate base, and earthwork.

Basis of Payment:

Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS, the price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to complete this work.

X7280105 TELESOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL)

Description:

This work shall be done in accordance with the City of Elgin's Signage Details as shown in the plans and the applicable provisions of Section 728 of the Standard Specifications herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing telescoping steel sign support at locations shown in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment:

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per foot for TELESOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete this work

X7810300 RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Description:

This work shall consist of setting reflective pavement markers in a recessed groove in the pavement. The recessed pavement markers shall be used to supplement other pavement markings, similar to the use of Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.

Materials:

The reflective pavement marker shall be listed on the Illinois Department of Transportation approved list of snowplowable raised pavement markers, and be compatible with the reflector holder. The epoxy used shall be as recommended by the pavement marker manufacturer.

Installation:

Spacing and orientation of the pavement markers shall be in accordance with the IDOT District 1 Standard TC-11 provided in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

A recessed groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25" wide, 0.9" deep on a 15.5" diameter. An additional 3.5' long groove shall taper from 0" (normal pavement) to 0.35" depth (full recessed). For 1-way markers heading uphill, uphill grind taper may be omitted. The groove shall be constructed in accordance with Section 780 of the Standard Specifications and shall be included in the cost of the RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER.

The recessed area shall be cleaned free of all loose material, and dry before the placement of the pavement marker. All excess material resulting from the construction of the recessed area shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of vacuum sweeper truck. The pavement marker shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the 1" deep recessed groove.

Inspection:

A straight edge shall be placed across the recess to check that the top of the marker is below the pavement. Inspection and acceptance shall be according to Article 781.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, materials, and grooving necessary to complete the work as specified.

X8130130 JUNCTION BOX TO BE ADJUSTED

Description:

This item shall consist of resetting and bringing to grade a junction box at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The junction box shall be protected when removing the surrounding concrete sidewalk or brick pavers. If the box is damaged it shall be replaced by the contractor at his own expense. After the concrete around the box has been removed, the box shall be raised to match the proposed sidewalk or brick paver grade using controlled low strength material, which shall not be measured separately but included in the cost of adjusting junction boxes.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for JUNCTION BOX TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

X8360215 LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET

Description:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a 24-inch diameter reinforced offset concrete light pole foundation for a roadway type light pole as shown on the plans. All work related to the installation of the foundation shall be included (excavation, reinforcement, ground rod, concrete, anchor bolts, raceways, backfilling, and disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials:

All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1020 and 1070 of the standard specifications.

Installation:

All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Sections 836 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement:

This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 836.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment:

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET which price shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete this work.

X8440110 RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE

Description:

The Contractor shall remove and relocate the existing light poles along the west leg Slade Avenue at Station 800+54 21.7' RT and Station 800+52 23.2' LT (as shown on the plans) onto a new light pole foundation along the west leg of Slade Avenue at Station 800+54 23.7' LT and Station 800+51 20.8' RT (as shown on the plans) in accordance with Sections 821, 830 and 838 of the Standard Specifications with the following additions:

Any damage sustained to the lighting unit during removal, storing, or relocating shall be repaired, or replaced by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The relocated light poles shall be installed with new pole cable and pole base fusing. The pole wire shall be sized, rated, insulated, and stranded to match existing wire in conformance with ASTM B8. The cables shall be identified with their complete circuit number at the handhole. The Contractor shall verify the circuits, power source and all materials, including wire size and raceway prior to starting the work.

This pay item shall include all work and materials required to relocate the existing light pole. This includes replacing or repairing any damage to the pole, luminaire, mounting hardware, accessories, and wiring supplied from the luminaire to the pole base, wiring and raceway supplied and installed to the nearest pole or power source, and lamp; replacing all splices and fuses; and performing all operations required for completion of the work and restore the pole and luminaire to working condition.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per each for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE WITH LUMINAIRE. The light pole foundation will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER. Removal of the existing light pole foundation will be paid at the contract unit price per each as REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION.

X8870300 EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

The Emergency Vehicle Priority System shall use a Tomar Model 4090-22-SD

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz ± 0.002 , or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

X8950450 REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

Description:

This item consists of removing existing underground conduit at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be completed according to Section 895 of the Standard Specifications.

The contractor shall remove and dispose of all conduit off site. The trench shall be backfilled with suitable material excavated from the trench.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, which price shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete this work.

XX005106 PVC CASING PIPE, 18"

Description:

This work consists of installing water main protection as detailed on the plans or as otherwise required during the course of the work and in accordance with IEPA requirements. Joints for water main to be installed inside casing pipes shall be either mechanical joint or push on with field lock gaskets. Casing pipe shall consist of the pipe size and type as specified on the plans. Casing spacers shall be required inside the casing pipe. The location of the spacers shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be included in the cost of the casing pipe. The ends of the casing pipe shall be capped with a rubber seal also included in the cost of the casing pipe.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for PVC CASING PIPE of the diameter specified, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and material required to install the casing pipe with spacers and end caps as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

XX005723 VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION

Description:

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a system that detects vehicles on a roadway using only video images of vehicle traffic and includes all color video cameras, video processors, color video monitor, pointing device, cables, mounting hardware, and installation at an intersection. The system shall be capable of connecting cameras to an Ethernet network utilizing a single IP address.

System Hardware:

The video detection system shall consist of at least one color video camera per side street approach, a video detection processor (VDP) which mounts in a standard detector rack or Integrated into the video camera; a detector interface utilizing SDLC BIU module(s) for 16, 32, 48, or 64 detector channel input to

the controller or as needed. A detector rack, shelf, or cabinet sidewall mounted Ethernet Controller Module, surge suppressor for video, 15 Inch LCD color monitor or larger, a pointing device, and ETHERNET hub to provide 10/100 Base-T with true 802.3 compliant TCP/IP interface with RTP/RTSP streaming capability for Quadview on an individual stream and 4 or more Individual camera streams concurrently. Ethernet hub shall allow for the remote adjustment of video detection zones.

System Software:

The system shall include software that detects vehicles in multiple lanes using only the video image. Detection zones shall be defined using:

- an on board video menu and a pointing device, Or
- embedded web servers on the Ethernet Controller module, Or
- Manufacturer provided software which is compatible on Windows 7,8,10 operating systems, and Windows server 2012 R2, and windows server 2016 and Windows Server 2019.

to place the zones on a video image. Up to 32 detection zones per camera shall be available. The system software shall support Browser Mode programming and monitoring via the Ethernet remote operation and monitoring network.

Functional Capabilities:

The video shall be input to the VDP using industry standard video/streaming formats and shall be digitized and analyzed in real time. The VDP may be capable of processing single or multiple video camera inputs and shall process and stream video from all inputs simultaneously. The VDP shall be installed with a multi camera output selector (physical or integrated into other components) for individual camera outputs or quad-view of all 4 cameras at one time on a local color monitor sized at a minimum of 15 inch diagonal.

The VDP shall detect the presence of vehicles in up to 32 detection zones per camera. A detection zone shall be approximately the width and length of one car. See Plan for minimum coverage requirements. Each travel lane, turn lane, and counting zone (if applicable) shall be programmed to a separate detector channel output.

A quad-view remote communications module, capable of providing real-time, remote simultaneous viewing of all four Video Cameras at the intersection. The module shall be capable of supporting up to four video inputs, and shall be equipped with a 10/100 Base-T Ethernet port (or better). VDP shall be capable of avoiding the need of rewiring the detector rack, by enabling the VDP or other system component to plug into the appropriate slot in the detector rack through optional rack cards or if. All controller detector inputs shall be interconnected to the traffic controller unit via the SDLC BIU Module(s).

The camera system shall be able to transmit the video signal, with minimal signal degradation, up to 500 feet under ideal conditions or up to 1000 feet if required per contract plans or desired camera placement locations.

The associated VDP shall default to a safe condition, such as a constant call on each active detection channel, in the event of loss of video signal.

The system shall be capable of automatically detecting a low-visibility condition such as fog and respond by placing all defined detection zones in a constant call mode. A user-selected output shall be active

during the low-visibility condition that can be used to modify the controller operation if connected to the appropriate controller input modifier(s). The system shall automatically revert to normal detection mode when the low-visibility condition no longer exists.

System's interface software and video streaming shall be compatible for use and consumption from a Traffic Management Center(TMC). Streaming of video shall utilize H.264 and MPEG 4, part 10 standards with user definable bit rates with a frames per second of at least 30. Motion JPEG video will not be allowed. RTSP streams shall be supported on a per camera basis and allow for processed video outputs to be transmitted simultaneously even with up to 8 concurrent streams. Using vendor defined RTSP streams, the video shall be accessible using 3rd party video player applications. Use of the Video System's interface software for live viewing/set-up or configuration of cameras shall be of similar or equal performance when performed from a TMC or locally at the system site.

Vehicle Detection:

A minimum of 32 detection zones shall be supported and each detection zone shall be user definable in size and shape to suit the site and the desired vehicle detection region.

A single detection zone shall be able to replace multiple inductive loops and the detection zones shall be OR'ed as the default or may be AND'ed together to indicate vehicle presence on a single phase of traffic movement.

Placement of detection zones shall be done by using only a pointing device, and a graphical interface built into the VDP (or other allowable interfaces) and displayed on a video monitor, to draw the detection zones on the video image from the video camera. Should a separate computer be required to program the detection zones, **System shall be installed with USB storage drives containing the required software left inside the signal cabinet enclosure.**

The VDP's memory shall be non-volatile to prevent data loss during power outages. The VDP shall continue to operate (e.g. detect vehicles) using the existing zone configurations even when the operator is defining/modifying a zone pattern. The new zone configuration shall not go into effect until the configuration is saved by the operator.

When a vehicle is detected crossing a detection zone, the detection zone will visually appear different indicating an intuitive to understand indication on the video overlay display screen to confirm the detection of the vehicle.

Detection shall be at least 98% accurate in good weather conditions and at least 96% accurate under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, or fog). Detection shall be able to distinguish between shadows created by the site or by moving traffic and shall prevent false calls from shadows. Similarly, Detection shall be able to differentiate between a car, bike, or pedestrian and be able to map zones or outputs dependent upon the detection type.

The VDP shall provide up to 32 channels of vehicle presence detection per camera through a standard detector rack connector or through an approved extension module.

The VDP shall output a constant call for each enabled detector output channel if a loss of video signal occurs.

Detection zone outputs shall be configurable to allow the selection of presence, pulse, extend, and delay outputs. Timing parameters of pulse, extend, and delay outputs shall be user definable.

Up to ten detection zones shall be capable to count the number of vehicles detected. The count value shall be internally stored for later retrieval for a cumulative data gathering period of 30 days before data overwrites the oldest data. The data collection interval shall be user definable in periods of 5, 15, 30 or 60 minutes.

VDP Hardware:

The VDP shall be specifically designed to mount in a standard NEMA TS-1, TS-2 detector system, using the SDLC connector or Detector Rack card to provide contact closure outputs. Detector rack rewiring shall not be required or shall be minimized.

The VDP shall operate in a temperature range from -34°C to +60°C (-29°F to +165°F) and a humidity range from 0%RH to 95%RH, non-condensing.

The VDP or communications Module shall utilize flash memory technology to enable the loading of modified or enhanced software or firmware through Ethernet RJ45 10/100 port (or better) without modifying the VDP hardware.

The VDP shall include detector output pin out compatibility with industry standard detector racks. The front of the VDP or Communications Module shall include detection indications, such as LED's, for each channel of detection that display detector outputs in real time when the system is operational. Optionally, the detection output channel can be displayed in the processed video output as the detection zone is activated.

The VDP or Communications module shall contain a WiFi connectivity access point. This WiFi connectivity shall automatically turn off after a period of inactivity or turned off by a toggle physical switch.

Video Cameras:

The video cameras shall combine an integrated high-speed, color imaging array with zoom lens optics, image-processing hardware (in camera or VDP), and a general-purpose CPU bundled into a sealed enclosure. The camera shall be equipped with a sun shield to reflect solar heat and to shield the faceplate and lens from direct exposure to the sun. The camera shall also be equipped with a faceplate heater to prevent accumulated ice, snow, or condensation from obscuring the view of the camera. The general-purpose CPU shall directly control the optics and camera electronics. Camera shall be rated with an IP rating of 67 or better.

The camera lens shall have a treatment or mechanical means to minimize accumulation of snow, ice, frost, rain, and debris. A wiper shall not be allowed unless approved by the engineer.

The zoom optics shall maintain focus throughout the operating range of at least 1x to 10x. Manual and automatic focus features shall be user defined during set-up. Zoom shall be a function modifiable from the Communications hub or standard user interface where detection zones are modified.

The video cameras shall provide color video output at 30 frames per second and shall process a minimum of twenty (32) detector zones placed anywhere in the field of view of the sensor. The video

output shall provide graphics overlay that indicates the current real-time detection state and detector channel output.

The camera shall output full motion video and shall operate on 115 VAC at 50/60 Hz, 12 or 24 or 48 VDC. The Camera shall have automatic Wide Dynamic Range (WDR), digital image stabilization or VDC corrections for vibrations/oscillations in camera position, and automatic day/night cycle correction. The camera enclosure shall be equipped with weather-tight connections for power and communication cables at the rear of the enclosure or any connection point between the camera and the signal controller cabinet. These connections shall also allow for diagnostic testing, zooming, and viewing of video at the camera while the camera is installed on a mast arm or pole using tools integrated into the software provided as part of the VDP or communications module. A separate zooming tool will not be allowed for the cameras.

Recommended camera placement height shall be 33 feet (or 10 meters) above the roadway, and over the traveled way on which vehicles are to be detected. For optimum detection the camera should be centered above the traveled roadway, ideally positioned on a signal mast arm, on a 10 foot long riser pole, between the projection of the inside most through lane and the nearest left turn lane. **Contractor shall install cameras on a 10 foot long riser pole on the signal mast arm unless otherwise approved by the engineer.**

The camera Imager shall have a minimum video effective video output of 811(h) by 508(v) pixels unless plan requires detection further than 300 feet from sensor, then a minimum video effective output shall be 1280(h) by 720(v) pixels.

Vehicle Detection Requirements:

The system shall be able to be programmed with a variety of detector types which can perform the following functions:

- Presence/passage detection of moving and stopped vehicles.
- Detection based on the direction of travel.
- Measure vehicle speed and length and provide five (5) classes of vehicles based on length.

Count Detection Performance:

Using a camera installed for optimal viewing, the system shall be able to accurately count vehicles with at least 96% accuracy under normal operating conditions (day and night) and at least 93% accuracy under artifact conditions. Artifact conditions are combinations of weather and lighting conditions that result from shadows, fog, rain, snow, etc. The volume count shall be accumulated for all traveled lanes and accumulated over time intervals that contain a minimum of one hundred (100) vehicles to ensure statistical significance.

Demand Presence Detection Performance:

The system shall be able to accurately provide demand presence detection. The demand presence accuracy shall be based on the ability to enable a protected turning movement on an intersection stop line when a demand exists. The probability of not detecting a vehicle for demand presence shall be less than 1% error under all operating conditions. In the presence of artifact conditions, the system shall minimize extraneous (false) protected movement calls to less than 7%.

Installation:

The cable to be used between the camera and the VDP in the traffic cabinet shall be shielded and ruggedized for minimal communication degradation or crosstalk, if the Detection System Vender offers cable or connectors for their sensors they shall be used. The cable shall be a continuous unbroken run from the camera to the VDP. Should the cable run need to be broken to install a power or communication boosting device, this device shall be located in an above ground handhole or separately procured NEMA 4X cabinet, paid for as part of this system. This cable shall be suitable for installation in conduit or overhead with appropriate span wire. The manufacturer's instructions must be followed to ensure proper connection of the connectors required on the cable.

The cabling shall comply with the National Electric Code, as well as local electrical codes. The use of a junction box for splicing the power cable shall not be allowed. Cameras may not acquire power from any other source other than the controller cabinet.

The video detection system shall be installed by supplier factory certified installers and as recommended by the supplier and documented in installation materials provided by the supplier. Proof of factory certification shall be provided. All available user manuals and user software shall be provided in both Printed format and digital format (on USB storage drive) and left in each signal cabinet where installed. Lane by Lane stop bar Count zones shall be programmed for each approach and programmed into separate controller detector channels.

Limited Warranty:

The supplier shall provide a limited three-year warranty on the video detection system. See suppliers standard warranty included in the Terms and Conditions of Sale documentation.

During the warranty period, technical support shall be available from the supplier via telephone within 4 hours of the time a call is made by a user, and this support shall be available from factory-certified personnel or factory-certified installers.

Updates to VDP software shall be available from the supplier without charge for the supported life of the product.

Maintenance and Support:

The supplier shall maintain an adequate inventory of parts to support maintenance and repair of the video detection system. These parts shall be available for delivery within 30 days of placement of an acceptable order at the supplier's then current pricing and terms of sale for said parts.

The supplier shall maintain an ongoing program of technical support for the video detection system. This technical support shall be available via telephone, or via personnel sent to the installation site upon placement of an acceptable order at the supplier's then current pricing and terms of sale for on site technical support services.

Installation or training support shall be provided by a factory authorized representative.

Basis of Payment:

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all associated equipment required including lead-in cables, installing the system at one signalized intersection, and placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

XX005940 REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM

City of Elgin, Revised: June 7, 2024

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an IP based remote controlled video system at a location designated by the Traffic Engineer. The work shall include a color camera, dome assembly, all mounting hardware, connectors, cables, power injectors, and related equipment necessary to complete the installation according to the manufacturer's specifications. Any licensing required for adding the camera to the City's Genetec video surveillance system will be provided by the City. Configuration of the camera into the centralized system shall be part of this pay item.

Materials.

The PTZ camera shall be the following approved model:

- AXIS Q6075-E

The Contractor shall furnish the required number of power injectors for the camera make and model selected, including operation of the camera heater, as well as all required mounting hardware, connectors, patch cables, and power supplies. The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

Installation.

The camera shall be installed as shown on the plans, either on the luminaire arm near the luminaire, or on the combination mast arm assembly pole, angled toward the center of the intersection using a mounting bracket compatible with the camera and procured from one of the approved camera manufacturers. When installed on the pole, the camera shall be mounted to provide a minimum of 12 inches clear space between face of the pole and the camera housing. When installed on the luminaire arm, the camera shall be installed with a 30-degree tilt-adjustable bracket. The camera and any external hardware and housing shall be installed with stainless steel straps.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer prior to installing the camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location. If the Remote Controlled Video System will be connected to the City's network, then a Layer II and/or a Layer III network switch shall be required. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed as shown on the plans. Contractor to coordinate with the City's Traffic Signal Consultant and Network engineer for proper set up and IP configuration. The remote controlled video system shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of three years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM, The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the complete system in place and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK cable from the traffic signal cabinet will be paid for separately. If required, the ETHERNET MANAGED SWITCH, TYPE 1 and/or the ETHERNET MANAGED SWITCH, TYPE 2 will be paid for separately.

XX007031 FRAME AND GRATE, SPECIAL

Description:

This work shall be in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work consists of installing a Special Frame and Grate that is detailed in the plans. The Frame and Grate shall be as follows:

Neenah R-4340-B/East Jordan 6527N; Beehive Grate With Fish Logo

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAME AND GRATE, SPECIAL. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for a complete installation.

XX007776 REMOVE AND ABANDON VALVE BOX

Description:

This work shall consist of abandoning and filling a temporary valve box at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements:

The valve box shall be removed, and the void backfilled with CA-6.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE AND ABANDONED VALVE BOX. This work shall include all material, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

XX008453 ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1

Description

This work shall include all materials and work necessary to install an Ethernet Switch, Type 1 in a traffic signal cabinet. The Ethernet Switch, Type 1 will connect the equipment in the field cabinet to the City of Elgin IT network.

Materials

The Ethernet Switch, Type 1 is a managed edge switch configured with a minimum of the following ports:

- | | |
|----|---|
| 12 | RJ-45 10/100/1000 Communication ports; |
| 4 | Single-Mode 1000 base fiber optic communication ports through utilization of modular SFP slots (RJ45/SFP combo ports) |

The switch shall be an Extreme Networks Model 4220-12P-4X.

Compatibility

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide an off-the-shelf factory model of the proposed switch and demonstrate that the proposed switch will operate transparently and with full functionality in the existing ITS data-comm network. The demonstration will take place prior to ordering any data-comm equipment.

Construction

The Contractor shall locate shelf space or other suitable mounting location in the traffic signal cabinets or as identified on the plans. The Contractor shall secure the Ethernet Switch as appropriate and approved by the engineer.

The Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, optical transceivers, connectors, power supplies, communication transformers, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits at full functional potential. The Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices as indicated on the plans.

The City shall be responsible for all network programming of the network switches and communicating elements within the traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor will demonstrate that the switches are correctly installed and configured as specified in other special provisions for this project.

Basis of Payment

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing an Ethernet Managed Switch as specified.

XX008824 CATCH BASINS, SPECIAL

Description:

This work shall be in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, the detail in the plans and the following provisions.

This work consists of installing an Open-Bottom Catch Basin, 4' or 5'-Diameter, as shown in the plans.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CATCH BASINS, SPECIAL. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for a complete installation.

XX009091 SANITARY MANHOLE LINING

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manhole rehabilitation to stop inflow, infiltration, and exfiltration; repair voids; restore structural integrity; and provide protection against corrosion. A monolithic, fiber-reinforced, structurally enhanced, cementitious-based liner material is spray applied to the wall and bench surfaces of the manhole.

1.02 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Measurement: Depth of manhole measured from top of manhole bench to top of manhole lid.
- B. Payment: All work listed herein, unless specifically stated otherwise, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per vertical foot for SANITARY MANHOLE LINING. This work shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work in accordance with this specification.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 78 - Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading).
- B. ASTM C 94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- C. ASTM C 109 - Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens).
- D. ASTM C 234 - Comparing Concretes on the Basis of the Bond Developed with Reinforcing Steel.
- E. ASTM C 267 - Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing.
- F. ASTM C 321 - Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars.
- G. ASTM C 496 - Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- H. ASTM C 596 - Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Portland Cement.
- I. ASTM C 666 - Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
- J. ASTM C 827 - Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures.
- K. ASTM C 952 - Bond Strength of Mortar to Masonry Units.
- L. ASTM C 1244 - Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including physical properties, surface preparation, repair, application, curing, and field quality control.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Submit list of a minimum of 10 manhole rehabilitation projects completed during past 3 years.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Submit qualifications of applicator.
 - 1. Certification stating applicator is factory trained and approved by manufacturer in application of the specified products.
 - 2. List of recently completed manhole rehabilitation projects, including project name and location, names of owner and engineer, and description of products used, substrates, and application procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material Qualifications: Minimum of 5-year history of being used for rehabilitation of sanitary system manholes.
- B. Applicator Qualifications:
 - 1. Factory trained and approved by manufacturer in application of the specified products.
 - 2. Employs persons trained for the application of the specified products.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage:

1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
3. Store materials in a cool dry environment.

C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials if ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- B. Do not apply materials to frozen surfaces or if freezing is expected within substrate within 24 hours after application.
- C. Keep mix temperature at time of application below 90 degrees F.
- D. Do not exceed water temperature of 80 degrees F.

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Materials from single manufacturer.
2. Materials compatible with substrate and with each other.
3. Materials approved by manufacturer.

B. Patching Material: Strong-Seal QSR. Rapid-setting, fiber-reinforced, high-early-strength, corrosion-resistant, hand-mixed, and hand-applied, calcium aluminate based cementitious material.

1. Cement: Calcium aluminate cement.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength, ASTM C 109: 1,400 psi at 6 hours.
3. Minimum Bond, ASTM C 321: 145 psi at 28 days.
4. Applied Density: 105 plus or minus 5 pounds per cubic foot.
5. Shrinkage, ASTM C 596: 0 percent at 90 percent relative humidity.

C. Infiltration Control Material: Strong-Seal Strong-Plug. Rapid-setting, high-early-strength, hand-applied, cementitious material.

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C 109: 400 to 600 psi at 1 hour; 1,800 to 2,400 psi at 24 hours.
2. Expansion, ASTM C 827: 0.10 percent.
3. Sulfate Resistance, ASTM C 267: No weight loss after 15 cycles; 2,000 ppm; test continuing.
4. Freeze/Thaw Resistance, ASTM C 666, Method A: 100 cycles.
5. Pull-Out Strength, ASTM C 234: 14,000 pounds.
6. Placement Time: Less than 1 minute.

D. Cementitious Grout: Strong-Seal Grout 250. Cementitious grout, volume stable.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength, ASTM C 109: 250 psi at 28 days.

E. Liner Material: Strong-Seal MS-2A. Fiber-reinforced, spray-applied, cementitious mortar.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength, ASTM C 109: 9,000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Tensile Strength, ASTM C 496: 900 psi at 28 days.
3. Minimum Flexural Strength, ASTM C 78: 1400 psi at 28 days.
4. Shrinkage, ASTM C 596: 0 percent at 28 days, 90 percent relative humidity.
5. Minimum Bond, ASTM C 952: 2000 psi at 28 days.
6. Applied Density: 133 plus or minus 5 pounds per cubic foot.
7. Freeze/Thaw Resistance, ASTM C 666, Method A: 100 cycles, no visible damage.
8. Factory Blended: Requires only addition of water at site.

9. Minimum Cement Content: 50 percent of total bag weight.
10. Dry Bulk Density: 74 to 76 pounds per cubic foot.
11. Fiber Reinforcement: 1/2 to 5/8 inch alkaline-resistant fiberglass rods.

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive manhole rehabilitation. Notify the Engineer in writing if surfaces are not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation, repair, or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protection: Place covers over invert to prevent extraneous material from entering sewer lines.
- C. Cleaning: Clean manhole walls and bench by using a minimum of 1,500 psi water spray to remove contaminants, dirt, debris, and other foreign materials.
- D. Remove loose, unsound, and protruding brick, mortar, and concrete.
- E. Inspection by Engineer: Before application of each material, surfaces to be sprayed or coated will be inspected by the Engineer. Correct defects or deficiencies identified by the Engineer before application of subsequent material.
- F. Voids: Repair and fill voids greater than 2 inches in depth with patching material. Apply patching material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Active Leaks:
 1. Stop active leaks with patching material or infiltration control material. Apply material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Install weep holes as required to localize infiltration during application of patching material or infiltration control material.
 3. Plug weep holes after application with infiltration control material before application of liner material.
 4. Severe Infiltration: Drill as required to pressure grout using a cementitious or chemical grout. Apply grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Advance Notice: Give the Engineer a minimum of 3 days advance notice of start of application.

3.03 INVERT REPAIR

- A. Remove loose and unsound materials and wash walls, after surface preparation is complete.
- B. Repair bench, invert, or service line using patching material. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Repair inverts with visible damage, where infiltration is present, or when vacuum testing is specified.
- D. Apply patching material to invert, after blocking flow through manhole and thoroughly cleaning invert.
- E. Uniformly trowel patching material onto damaged invert at a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch at invert. Extend out onto bench of manhole sufficiently to tie into liner material.
- F. Ensure finished invert surfaces are smooth and free of ridges.
- G. Reestablish flow in manhole after a minimum of 30 minutes after application of patching material.

3.04 APPLICATION OF LINER MATERIAL

- A. Apply liner material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Equipment: Spray apply liner material using approved equipment designed and manufactured by material manufacturer for the specific application.
- C. Mixing:
 - 1. Mix liner material with water in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Discharge prepared mix into hopper.
 - 3. Continue mixing as liner material is continuously sprayed.
- D. Cleaning: Ensure surface is clean and free of foreign material.
- E. Saturated Surface: Ensure surface is damp and totally saturated with water without noticeable free water droplets or running water, just before application of liner material.
- F. Spraying: Spray apply liner material in 1 or more passes from bottom of wall to bottom of frame to form a structurally enhanced monolithic liner.
 - 1. Minimum Total Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- G. Finishing:
 - 1. Trowel surface of sprayed liner material to relatively smooth finish. Do not over trowel.
 - 2. Apply brush finish to trowel finished surface.
- H. Follow manufacturer's instructions whenever more than 24 hours have elapsed between applications.
- I. Application to Bench:
 - 1. Remove wood covers.
 - 2. Spray bench with liner material mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Spray apply liner material to produce a gradual slope from walls to invert to form a structurally enhanced monolithic liner. Minimum thickness at invert of 1/2 inch.
 - 4. Round full circumference of intersection of wall and bench to a uniform radius.

3.05 CURING

- A. Cure materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposure:
 - 1. Minimize exposure of applied materials to sunlight and air movement.
 - 2. Cover structure if time between application of additional coats is to be longer than 15 minutes.
 - 3. Do not expose finished materials to sunlight or air movement for longer than 15 minutes before covering or closing access.
 - 4. Shade manhole while rehabilitation is in process in hot and arid climates.
- C. Concrete Curing Compound:
 - 1. Apply concrete curing compound if relative humidity is less than 70 percent within manhole.
 - 2. Apply curing compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Cure Time: Allow a minimum of 8 hours cure time before subjecting manholes to flows.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection by the Engineer or the waiver of inspection of any portion of the work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to perform the work as specified.

B. Field Quality Control Testing: Performed by the Engineer at Contractor's expense.

C. Compressive Strength Test:

1. Cast four 2-inch cubes each day or from each pallet of material.
2. Label, package, and mail cubes to manufacturer.
3. Manufacturer shall test cubes for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 109 and submit test results to the Contractor and Engineer.

D. Leaks: Visually verify absence of leaks.

E. Exfiltration Test: Perform exfiltration test.

1. Manholes Maximum of 6 Feet Deep: Manhole rehabilitation is acceptable if water loss is maximum of 1 inch in five minutes.
2. Manholes Over 6 Feet Deep: Manhole rehabilitation is acceptable if water loss is maximum of 1 inch plus 1/8 inch for each additional foot of depth in five minutes.

F. Vacuum Test: Perform vacuum test in accordance with ASTM C 1244-93. Vacuum test shall not be performed earlier than 7 days after application

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not allow traffic for a minimum of 24 hours after final application of liner material.

Z0001110 GAS VALVE TO BE ADJUSTED

Description:

This item of work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to adjust gas valve in the locations shown on the plans. Gas valve adjustments shall meet requirements specified in Article 107.38 or as directed by the Engineer.

The contractor shall coordinate this work with the owner of any gas valves needing adjustment within the scope of the project.

Basis of Payment:

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for GAS VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED.

Z0004514 HOT-MX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 4"

Description:

This work shall consist of placing hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement in locations as directed by the Engineer in accordance with the applicable articles of Section 202, 351, and 406 of the Standard Specifications. The driveways shall be constructed of a four inch (4") Aggregate Base Course, Type B, and four inches (4") Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course, N50. The saw cutting and any additional excavation required to construct these driveways to the required depth shall be considered included in the cost of the DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL pay item.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 4". The aggregate base course shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B, 4".

Z0010688 CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY

City of Elgin, Revised: June 7, 2024

Description.

This work shall consist of placing an extension pole suitable for mounting a CCTV Camera and/or wireless point-to-point antenna on a mast arm pole.

Materials.

The pole extension shall be a Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe, 20 feet in length and 4 inch in diameter.

General.

The pole extension shall be fastened to the existing mast arm pole with adjustable, galvanized steel clamps as shown on the plan detail. The galvanized clamps shall fit securely around the tapered mast arm. The contractor shall use galvanized shims and shall modify clamps as required to maintain a plumb vertical alignment of the camera mounting assembly pole. The exposed wires shall be trained into a drip loop and protected with black plastic spiral cable wrap. Relocation, adjustments or any temporary removal and reinstallation of any mast arm mounted sign panels or any other equipment in conflict with the installation of Camera Mounting Assembly shall be part of this pay item and included in the unit price.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arm, or posts shall require a rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

If the City approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, mounting hardware, shims, gromets, cable wrap, components, and labor required to securely fasten the assembly to an existing pole and place the camera into operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The camera and cables will be paid for separately as part of unit price for REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM, and OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE.

Z0013797 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Description:

This work shall include constructing stabilized construction entrances at locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer according to the stabilized construction entrance details in the plans. It shall be constructed before the start of any site disturbance. The construction shall include the earth excavation, filter fabric, and aggregate as shown in the plan details and notes. This work shall also include maintaining the construction entrance as directed by the Engineer. It shall also include the removal and proper disposal of the aggregate and filter fabric at the end of construction.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, which includes all equipment, labor and materials necessary to construct, maintain and remove the entrance.

Z0036200 PAINT CURB

Description:

This work consists of painting curb as called for in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Concrete curbing shall be painted with two full coats of paint conforming to the applicable provisions of section 780 of the Standard Specifications, as shown in the Plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall wait a minimum of 14 days after concrete curb and gutter placement before painting.

The materials shall be in accordance with Article 1095.02 of the Standard Specifications.

The paint can be applied by brush or spray. The second coat shall have glass traffic paint beads sprinkled in the wet paint at a minimum rate of 6.0 lb/gal (720 g/L) of paint used.

Basis of Payment:

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per foot for PAINT CURB. Measurement will be taken along the flow line of the curb. The price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to complete this work. The paint color is specified on the plans.

Z0051398 REMOVE EXISTING SIGN POST

Description:

This work consists of removing the existing signpost at Station 128+51, offset 25' RT, and any other locations as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall include the complete removal of the signpost, including any hardware, that has not been addressed by a Sign Panel Removal. This work shall also include the removal any foundation and base plate if present.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each of REMOVE EXISTING SIGN POST, which price shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete this work.

Z0056800, Z0056900, Z0057000 SANITARY SEWER CONSTRUCTION

Description: This work shall consist of constructing sanitary sewer of the size and type specified and installation of manholes of the type and size specified, connecting to existing manholes, along with all clearing, excavation and associated work, as shown on the plans.

All work shall conform to applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois. Trench backfill shall be FM-02 exclusively. Material removed from the trench shall be removed from the site and shall not be used for trench backfill regardless of its suitability.

Where sanitary lines pass above water main, sanitary pipe shall be of water quality extending 10' minimum on either side of crossing.

Sanitary sewer main at the following locations shall be constructed with Ductile Iron Pipe meeting the requirements in the Materials section of this specification:

Station 119+01 to Station 119+21

Station 550+24 to Station 550+46

All sanitary sewer main removal and replacement shall be completed prior to lining the main.

Core drilling of existing sanitary manholes shall be included in the cost of the contract. A flexible rubber boot shall be used at all connections and penetrations into precast sanitary sewer manholes. Connections into existing brick manholes shall utilize brick and hydro-cement. All connections to existing manholes shall be included in the cost of the contract.

Materials:

All sanitary pipe shall utilize elastomeric gaskets complying with F-477. All sanitary pipe and structures shall be of the size specified on the plans and of the following type:

- (a) Ductile Iron Pipe (ANSA A21.51) (wrapped)
- (b) P.M. C-900 (water main quality)
- (c) P.M. SDR 26 (3.5' – 15' of cover)
- (d) P.M. SDR 21 (over 15' – 20' cover)
- (e) P.V.C. SDR 18 (over 20' cover)

Method of Measurement & Payment:

Sanitary sewer construction shall be measured for payment as follows:

- (a) Sanitary sewer of the size and type specified shall be measured for payment in lineal feet at the contract unit price for:
SANITARY SEWERS
- (b) Where the pipe connects to a structure, the measurement shall be to the inside edge of said structure. All fitting necessary to install said sanitary sewer shall be included in the cost of the pipe. Non-shear or mechanical joint gasket couplings used to connect dissimilar materials shall be included in the cost of the pipe.
- (c) TRENCH BACKFILL, (SPECIAL) bedding material and initial backfill to one (1') above the pipe will be measured for payment in cubic yards.
- (d) Selected trench backfill shall be measured for payment.
- (e) Frames and grates of the type specified will be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for FRAME AND GRATES, SPECIAL of the type shown in the plans.
- (f) Sanitary manholes removed shall be measured for payment on a per each basis at the contract unit price for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED.
- (g) Sodding will be measured for payment in acres and paid for at the contract unit price for SODDING, SALT TOLERANT.

These prices shall include all labor and materials necessary to complete the work.

Z0062456 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Description

This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. Temporary pavement is anticipated to be used where patches are required to complete underground utility and storm sewer work underneath an open traffic lane.

The contractor shall use hot-mix asphalt (HMA) according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be

used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The temporary pavement shall also include any required temporary hot-mix asphalt curbs.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement

Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards).

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

Removal of temporary pavement shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

Z0076100 TRACK REMOVAL

Description:

During construction it is anticipated that the contractor will encounter trolley tracks buried beneath the pavement. In the event that the contractor encounters such tracks during construction, the tracks shall be removed at the unit price for TRACK REMOVAL. The applicable provisions of Section 202 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

The tracks shall be removed and disposed of. This shall include all rails, railroad ties, panels, ballast, electrical lines, and any other structural elements encountered.

Basis of Payment:

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per track foot for TRACK REMOVAL. Measurement will be taken along the centerline between the rails. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary for complete removal and disposal of the tracks.

Z0076870 UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE

Description:

This work shall consist of making a pipe underdrain connection into a drainage structure as shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 601 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements:

The Contractor shall carefully core a hole into the drainage structure that is the same size as the external diameter of the proposed pipe underdrain at the line and grade shown in the plans. The protrusion of the proposed pipe underdrain must not exceed one inch (1"). After the pipe underdrain is installed, the drainage structure shall be mortared with a non-shrink concrete grout.

Method of Measurement:

This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE. This price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 5.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

City of Elgin

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

State of Illinois
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Bureau of Local Roads & Streets
SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA
Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“1030.06 Quality Management Program. The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cores
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."



Route	Marked Route	Section Number
FAU 2525	Dundee Avenue	20-00189-00-PV
Project Number	County	Contract Number
SRX7(793)	Kane	61K68

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature	Date
	June 7, 2024

Print Name	Title	Agency
Mike Pubentz, P.E.	Public Services Director	City of Elgin

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

The project is located within the City of Elgin, on Dundee Avenue between Enterprise Street and Page Avenue. The project is located in Township 41N, Section 12, Range 8E. The latitude is 42.0500 deg N and the latitude is 88.2729 deg W.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

Construction will generally consist of complete reconstruction of the existing pavement, curb & gutter, sidewalk and aggregate base, as well as traffic signal modifications. Construction will also include the installation of a new water main, new storm sewer and sanitary sewer repairs. The construction is expected to be completed in two stages. No in-stream work is anticipated. Temporary erosion control measures will be utilized throughout the project. Permanent restoration will completed after construction is completed utilizing sodding.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

18 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 5.77 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 4.74 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

Before construction: 0.80; After construction: 0.87

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

--

The general lithologic succession encountered beneath the topsoil/pavement, in descending order, includes: 1) man-made ground (fill), 2) loose to medium dense sand with gravel and 3) stiff silty clay with traces of sand and gravel. Further information can be found in the Geotechnical Engineering Services Report.

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

No wetlands were delineated for this project.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potentially erosive areas are found throughout the project limits along Dundee Avenue, particularly at areas near the middle of the project with steeper slopes.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

The plan documents, hereby incorporated by reference, contain plan sheets indicating drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities, areas of major soil disturbance, the location of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the plan and the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) , and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The south portion of Dundee Avenue drains to a storm sewer system owned by the City of Elgin. The north portion of Dundee Avenue drains to a storm sewer system owned by the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT).

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

Kane County, City of Elgin

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The receiving water is the Fox River.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

Tree protection will be used for trees not being removed in the project limits.

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

☐ 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.

The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Inlet filters will be used to capture sediment from surface waters to prevent sediment from entering the storm sewers. Perimeter erosion barrier will be used to prevent sediment from leaving the project site. Dewatering of trenches for underground utility construction will be filtered by use of a filter bag.

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

☐ Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

☐ Floodplain

☒ Historic Preservation

☐ Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation

TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

☐ Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

☐ Other

☐ Wetland

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

☒ Antifreeze / Coolants

☒ Concrete

☒ Concrete Curing Compounds

☒ Concrete Truck Waste

☒ Fertilizers / Pesticides

☐ Paints

☒ Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)

☒ Soil Sediment

☒ Solid Waste Debris

☐ Solvents

☒ Waste water from cleaning construction equipments

☐ Other (Specify) _____

☐ Other (Specify) _____

☐ Other (Specify) _____

☐ Other (Specify) _____

☐ Other (Specify) _____

II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls: At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. Stabilization Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) Inlet and Pipe Protection |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion Control plan sheets for the contract for the specific stabilization practices called out for temporary conditions during construction. Temporary and permanent stabilization shall be completed during the current construction stage prior to switching traffic to the next stage. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Tree protection will be used for all trees to remain for the duration of construction. Inlet and pipe protection will be provided at all existing and proposed drainage structures that will receive storm water during construction. Areas of soil which are exposed during construction will be stabilized with temporary erosion control seeding. Base and sparsely vegetated ground in highly erodible areas as determined by the Engineer shall be seeded with temporary erosion control seeding when no construction activities at that location are expected within seven days, regardless of when permanent stabilization is anticipated.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be provided at locations where storm water has the potential to leave the site. Sodding will be utilized to permanently stabilize areas of which construction has been completed.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

One construction is completed, all exposed soils will be stabilized with sodding. Inlet and pipe protection and

erosion control barrier will remain in place until the sodding has sufficiently established.

C. Structural Practices: Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check |
| <input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams | <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion Control plan sheets for the contract for the specific stabilization practices called out for temporary and permanent conditions during construction. As soon as reasonable access is available to all locations where water drains away from the project, perimeter erosion barrier will be placed at the limits of construction where storm water has the potential to leave the site. The perimeter erosion barrier will be installed prior to beginning excavation. Inlet and Pipe Protection will be utilized at all existing and proposed inlets and catch basins which are to receive storm water and will be installed prior to the start of construction. Inlet and pipe protection shall be comprised of inlet filters at all inlets and catch basins. Inlet filters shall be cleaned on a regular basis.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Perimeter erosion barrier and Inlet and pipe protection will remain in place until all sodding has been established.

D. Treatment Chemicals

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project: ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls: Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for

n or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

F. Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with "IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and "Illinois Urban Manual".

G. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
 - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
 - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
 - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
 - Mobilization time-frame
 - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
 - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
 - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons
 - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
 - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
 - Major planned stockpiling operation
 - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
 - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
 - Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
 - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
 - Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
 - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
 - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
 - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
 - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
 - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).

- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The Contractor will be responsible for the inspection, maintenance, and repair of all sedimentation and erosion control measures. If the Engineer notices or is notified of an erosion or sedimentation deficiency, the Engineer will notify the Contractor to correct it. All maintenance of erosion control systems will be the responsibility of the contractor until construction is complete and accepted by IDOT after final inspection. All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section and Section IV.

Inspection of all ESC measures shall be made at least once every seven days and within 24 hours of the end of each 0.5 inches or greater rainfall (including snowfall). Additionally during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. Any necessary repairs or cleanup to maintain the effectiveness of said measures shall be made immediately. The project shall additionally be inspected by the Construction Field Engineer on a bi-weekly basis to determine that the erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if other erosion control work is necessary.

All ESC measures shall be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's Best Management Practices (BMP) – Maintenance Guide:

<https://idot.illinois.gov/content/dam/soi/en/web/idot/documents/transportation-system/manuals-guides-and-handbooks/highways/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control-field-guide-for-construction-inspection.pdf>

In addition, the following links may also be useful for maintenance:

https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/IUM_FM_2013_FINAL_FINAL_11.4.13.pdf

Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated locations. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution runoff in compliance with environmental law and EPA Water Quality Regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site.

On a weekly basis, the Engineer shall inspect the project to determine whether erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if additional control measures are necessary. Sediment collected during construction by the various temporary erosion control systems shall be disposed on the site on a regular basis as directed by the Engineer and stabilized accordingly.

Protection of trees: Any protective measures which are knocked down shall be repaired immediately. Damaged trees shall be replaced with similar species. Trim any cuts, skins, scrapes or bruises to the bark of the vegetation and utilize local nursery accepted procedures to seal damaged bark. Prune all tree branches broken, severed, or damaged during construction. Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all cut, broken, or severed

during construction, roots 1 inch or greater in diameter. Cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth and/or backfill immediately to prevent roots from drying.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: All areas seeded with temporary seeding are to be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm even of 0.5 inches or greater (including snowfall). A visual inspection of this item is necessary to determine whether or not it has germinated. If the seed has failed to germinate, another application of seed may be necessary. If seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in inlet filters, temporary mulch may have to be used to hold seed in place. Inspect other BMPs around the location of the temporary seeding to ensure the successful function of temporary erosion control seeding.

Fills greater than 4 inches in depth shall be restored as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns.

IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.

For Office Use Only

OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 _____

Company/Owner Name: City of Elgin

Mailing Address: 150 Dexter Court

Phone: 847-931-6100

City: Elgin State: IL Zip: 60120

Fax: _____

Contact Person: Mike Pubentz, P.E.

E-mail: pubentz_m@cityofelgin.org

Owner Type (select one) City

MS4 Community: ☒ Yes ☐ No

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Contractor Name: _____

Mailing Address: _____ Phone: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Fax: _____

CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One: ☒ New ☐ Change of information for: ILR10 _____

Project Name: Dundee Avenue Reconstruction

County: Kane

Street Address: 635 Dundee Avenue City: Elgin IL Zip: 60120

Latitude: 42 02 59 Longitude: -88 16 24 12 41N 8E
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range

Approximate Construction Start Date May 5, 2025 Approximate Construction End Date Nov 27, 2026

Total size of construction site in acres: _____

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?

☐ Yes ☒ No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:
Less than 5 acres - \$250
5 or more acres - \$750

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?

☐ Yes ☐ No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: _____ City: _____

SWPPP contact information:

Inspector qualifications:

Contact Name: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____ E-mail: _____

Project inspector, if different from above

Inspector qualifications:

Inspector's Name: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____ E-mail: _____

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: _____

Type a detailed description of the project:

The City of Elgin is proposing improvements to Dundee Avenue between Enterprise Street and Page Avenue in the City of Elgin, Kane County, Illinois. The proposed improvements consist of roadway and sidewalk reconstruction, new water main and storm sewer, sanitary sewer repairs and sanitary sewer service replacements. Other improvements include traffic signal replacement at Slade Avenue, ADA improvements, lighting, erosion control, pavement marking and signing, and other related roadway items.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency ☒ Yes ☐ NoEndangered Species ☒ Yes ☐ No**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**Does your storm water discharge directly to: ☐ Waters of the State or ☒ Storm SewerOwner of storm sewer system: City of Elgin, Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT)Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Fox River

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Permit Section
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
or call (217) 782-0610
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

Owner Signature:_____
Date:_____
Printed Name:_____
Title:

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Permit Section
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
or call (217) 782-0610

FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov. When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.



June 10, 2024

Ms. Pamela Whitfield, P.E., CFM
Engineering Enterprises, Inc
52 Wheeler Road
Sugar Grove, IL 60554

Subject: Dundee Avenue Reconstruction
Section No.: 20-00189-00-PV
Kane County Stormwater Management Permit

Dear Ms. Whitfield:

The City of Elgin approves the Kane County Stormwater Management Permit for the above referenced project. Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely,

Mike Pubentz, P.E.
Director of Public Services

Cc: J. Cwynar, Engineering Enterprises, Inc

Mayor

David J. Kaptain

City Council

Corey D. Dixon
Dustin R. Good
Rosamaria Martinez
Anthony Ortiz
Tish S. Powell
Carol Rauschenberger
F. John Steffen
Steven F. Thoren

City Manager

Richard G. Kozal



Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

Division of Public Water Supplies Application for Construction Permit

The regulations referenced in this application are taken from the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, 2007. All subsequent rules, regulations, and violations listed in this document can be found within the Act. This application may be completed online, a copy saved locally, and printed before it is signed and mailed to the Illinois EPA.

1. Name of Public Water Supply: City of Elgin
2. Facility ID: IL0894380 County: Kane
3. Location of Project: Dundee Avenue between Enterprise Street and Page Avenue
4. Title of Plans: _____

Number of Construction Drawings: 153

5. Documents being Submitted:
- | | |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Application for Construction Permit | <input type="checkbox"/> Engineer's Design Summary |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Schedule A - Cost Estimate | <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C-I Well Drilling Only |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B - Water Main Construction | <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C-II Well Completion |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Specifications | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permit Fee (Applicable Water Main Only) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Drawings | |

6. Scope of Project:

This project consists of installing new 8-inch and DIP water main and related appurtenances.

7. Illinois Commerce Commission: Are you a privately owned water company subject to Illinois Commerce Commission rules? ☐ Yes ☒ No
8. Infringement on **Other Public Water Supplies**: Will any part of this project be located within the boundaries of an area served by another PWS? ☐ Yes ☒ No

9. Certifications

NOTE: Each person signing this application certifies that the information in the application is complete and accurate, and that the text of the application has not been changed from the Agency's official construction permit application form.

9.1) Certificate by Design Engineer

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the information contained in this application, and that to the best of my knowledge and belief such information is true, complete and accurate.

Name Todd Wells Registration Number 062-058807

Firm Engineering Enterprises, Inc

Address 52 Wheeler Road

City Sugar Grove State IL Zip 60134

Phone Number (630) 466-6700 Email (optional) twells@eeiweb.com

Signature

Date

9.2) Certificate by Applicant(s) to Construct

I hereby certify that I have read and thoroughly understand the conditions and requirements of this submittal. I/the representative company hereby agree to conform with the Standard Conditions and any Special Conditions made part of this Construction Permit.

Name City of Elgin

Address 150 Dexter Court

City Elgin State IL Zip 60123 Phone Number (847) 931-6160


Signature

5/31/24
Date

9.3) Water Main Fees

Section 16.1 of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act (Act) requires the Agency to collect a fee for certain applications for the installation or extension of water mains. There are no permit fees for other improvements (for example, treatment facilities) to public water supply systems and only certain water main projects are affected. The Agency will not approve any construction application without the required fee. Except for the conditions listed in Section 9.4, the following fee schedule applies per Section 16.1(d) of the Act:

Fee : Total Length of Water Main

- ☐ \$ 0 : 200 feet or less
- ☐ \$ 240 : Greater than 200 feet but not more than 1,000 feet
- ☒ \$ 720 : Greater than 1,000 feet, but not more than 5,000 feet
- ☐ \$1200 : Greater than 5,000 feet

Please check the appropriate fee; make check or money order payable to: *Treasurer, State of Illinois* and submit along with this application. Any fee remitted to the Agency shall not be refunded at any time or for any reason, either in whole or in part.

9.4) Water Main Fee Exceptions - READ CAREFULLY BEFORE SIGNING THE FOLLOWING

The Water Main Permit fee does not apply to:

Kimmy Dunn City of Elgin hereby certify that this project meets the above criteria.
(Unit of local government & signature of authorized official)

DO NOT SIGN HERE UNLESS PROJECT MEETS FEE EXCEPTION CRITERIA.

9.5) Agreement to Furnish Water (this section must be completed if applicable)

The _____ has agreed to furnish water to the area in which
(City, Town, Village, Water Company or Water Authority)

water main extensions are proposed by City of Elgin
(Applicant to construct)

according to plans titled _____

prepared by Engineering Enterprises, Inc
(Engineering Firm)

The undersigned acknowledges the public water supply's responsibility for examining the plans and specifications to determine the proposed extensions meet local laws, regulations, and ordinances.

Signature of authorized public water supply official

Title

Date

9.6) Certification by Owner(s) of Completed Public Water Supply Improvement(s)

I hereby certify that I have read and thoroughly understand the conditions and requirements of this submittal. I hereby agree to accept ownership of the project upon satisfactory completion.

City of Elgin IL0894380
Name of Public Water Supply Facility ID

150 Dexter Court Elgin IL 60123
Address City State Zip

Nora Bertram
Signature of authorized public water supply official

5/31/24
Date

Nora Bertram Water Director
Printed name of authorized public water supply official Printed title of authorized public water supply official

NOTE: Applications signed by a person other than a responsible municipal official, corporation officer, or owner, must be accompanied by evidence of authority to sign the applications, unless documentation of such authority is on file with the Division of Public Water Supplies.

Felony Warning: Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony (415 ILCS 5/44(h)).

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Illinois Compiled Statutes, 415 ILCS 5/39 (2000). Disclosure of this information is required under that Section. Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied.

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 North Grand Avenue, East; Post Office Box 19276; Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Division of Public Water Supplies

Telephone 217/782-1724

PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT

SUBJECT: ELGIN (IL0894380)

Permit Issued to:
City of Elgin
150 Dexter Court
Elgin, IL 60120

PERMIT NUMBER: 1297-FY2024

DATE ISSUED: August 27, 2024

PERMIT TYPE: Water Main Extension

The issuance of this permit is based on plans and specifications prepared by the engineers/architects indicated and are identified as follows. This permit is issued for the construction and/or installation of the public water supply improvements described in this document, in accordance with the provisions of the "Environmental Protection Act", Title IV, Sections 14 through 17, and Title X, Sections 39 and 40, and is subject to the conditions printed on the last page of this permit and the ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS listed below.

FIRM: Engineering Enterprises, Inc.
NUMBER OF PLAN SHEETS: 10
TITLE OF PLANS: "Dundee Avenue Reconstruction"
APPLICATION RECEIVED DATE: June 5, 2024

PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS:

The installation of approximately 3,435 feet of 8-inch water main.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS:

1. When the owner or operator of a community water supply replaces a water main, the community water supply shall identify all lead service lines connected to the water main and shall comply with the requirements of Section 17.12 of the Act, 415 ILCS 5/17.12 for lead service line replacement. Galvanized service line must also be replaced if the galvanized service line is or was connected downstream to the lead piping. A statement must be submitted with the Application for Operating Permit indicating either that no full or partial lead service lines were identified or that Section 17.12 of the Act was complied with for this project.


2. When replacing water mains with lead service lines or partial lead service lines connected to them, the owner or operator of the community water supply shall provide the owner or operator of each potentially affected building that is serviced by the affected lead service lines or partial lead service lines, as well as the occupants of those buildings, with an individual written notice. The lead informational notice shall be provided at least 14 days prior to permitted water main work. The notification provided by the community water supply must satisfy the requirements of Section 17.12(jj) of the Act, 415 ILCS 5/17.12(jj). A copy of the notice used must be submitted to the Agency with the Application for Operating Permit

3. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use pursuant to Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 602.310. Two consecutive sets of samples collected at least 24 hours apart must show the absence of coliform bacteria. The samples must be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main along each branch and from the end of the line. An operating permit must be obtained before the project is placed in service. The application for operating permit and supporting documents can either be mailed to this office or emailed to EPA.PWSPermits@illinois.gov. Use of the email address is preferred.

4. The permit approval is for the Application, Schedule B, and 10 plan sheets received on June 5, 2024.

DCC:GAZ

cc: Engineering Enterprises, Inc.
Elgin Regional Office
IDPH/DEH – Plumbing and Water Quality Program


Chris Johnston, P.E.
Interim Manager, Permit Section
Division of Public Water Supplies



Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as
amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Dundee Avenue Improvements Project Office Phone Number, if available: _____

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

Dundee From Plum Court to Page Avenue

City: Elgin State: IL Zip Code: 60120

County: Kane Township: Elgin

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.05081 Longitude: - 88.27233

(Decimal Degrees)

(-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

☐ GPS ☐ Map Interpolation ☐ Photo Interpolation ☐ Survey ☒ Other

ISGS Public Land Survey System. Lat/lon above refer to the approximate center of the Project Area

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: _____ BOW: _____ BOA: _____

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): _____ Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): _____

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): _____

II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: The City of Elgin

Street Address: 1900 Holmes Road

PO Box: _____

City: Elgin State: IL

Zip Code: 60123 Phone: 847-931-5968

Contact: Mike Pubentz - Public Services Director

Email, if available: pubentz_m@cityofelgin.org

Site Operator

Name: _____

Street Address: _____

PO Box: _____

City: _____ State: _____

Zip Code: _____ Phone: _____

Contact: _____

Email, if available: _____

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

III. Basis for Certification and Attachments

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

A database review was completed by H&H in the 2022 PESA Update for the Project Area, which consists of residential and commercial properties. Seven (7) potentially impacted properties (PIPs) were identified in connection with the Project Area as part of PESA activities. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Twenty-six (26) soil borings were advanced for one or more of: VOCs, PNAs, total RCRA Metals, and pH. Areas corresponding to each soil boring achieved the MACs, with soil pH at acceptable range for CCDD disposal, except for the CCDD Exclusion Areas as shown in the attached documentation. Refer to attached narrative for details.

IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

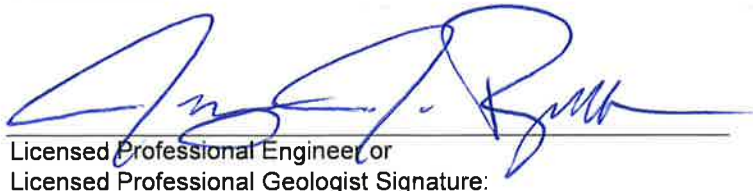
I, Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

Company Name: Huff & Huff, Inc.
Street Address: 915 Harger Rd Suite 330
City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523
Phone: (630) 684-9100

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.

Printed Name:



Licensed Professional Engineer or
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

Mar 5, 2024
Date:



P.E or L.P.G. Seal:

CITY OF ELGIN
Engineering Division of Public Works
Water Main Hydrostatic Pressure Testing Procedure
Revised June 22, 2009

Joseph E. ...
7/2/09

The following testing procedure is based in part on the standards of the American Water Works Association C600-05, effective Dec. 1, 2005. This procedure shall apply to all water mains to be owned and maintained by the City of Elgin AND privately owned water main that is looped to provide adequate fire protection. This policy does not apply to any service or piping between the public or private main and a structure.

1. **TESTING MAP:** The developer/contractor requesting the pressure test shall provide the City's Engineering Inspector a map (on 11" x 17" sheets) of the facilities (water mains, hydrants, valves, etc.) to be included during the test. The Engineering Inspector will then contact the Water Distribution Division of Public Works to assist the contractor in filling the water main for their preliminary pressure test. The testing map shall clearly identify all water structures (valve vaults, fire hydrants, auxiliary valves, etc.) and if they are to be open or closed during the test. All testing maps shall be dated along with the developers/contractors name and phone number. All water mains regardless of diameter or length fall under the requirements of this procedure.
2. **OVERALL MAP:** The Engineering Inspector shall maintain an overall map of the development or water main project with a legend to showing existing, proposed, tested and passed water mains.
3. **HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE TESTING EQUIPMENT:** All pressure testing equipment and labor necessary to setup and run the test shall be provided by the developer/contractor and shall include:
 - a. Pressure Gauge (maximum pressure of 250 pounds or as approved by the Engineering Inspector)
 - b. Pump
 - c. Tank
 - d. Fittings for the testing equipment to be connected to the water main
 - e. Accurate water volume measuring device (calibrated volumetric meter or 1 gallon graduated cylinder in ounces)
 - f. Winter protection for all equipment (must have when temperature is below 40 degrees.
 - g. Locking valve (see NOTES) with large diameter latch
4. **INITIAL VALVE CHECK & FILLING:** Prior to filling (with water) the section of water main that is being tested all valves need to be checked (either open or closed) as shown on the testing map (including opening all fire hydrant auxiliary valves). All City of Elgin water distribution system valves will be operated by the City's Water Distribution Division of the Water Department (847) 931-6026 or (847) 931-6098. Contractors SHALL NOT OPERATE any valves on an existing City water main or any water main that has been previously activated WITHOUT WRITTEN permission.

5. **AIR REMOVAL:** After filling the water main with water, air shall be expelled from the main by flushing water out of the main at fire hydrants and/or corporation cocks located at high points along the water main.
6. **PRESSURIZATION:** After all the air has been removed from the water main the main should be pressurized to 150 psi by pumping additional water into the water main. **NOTE: THE PRESSURE GAUGE IS REQUIRED TO BE LOCATED AT THE HIGHEST POINT OF ELEVATION OF THE WATER MAIN.** Once testing (150 psi or higher) pressure is obtained the pump should be shut off and timing started. The pressure gauge should be checked intermittently and the pressure reading recorded after two hours. If the pressure reading falls varies more than +/-5 psi from the starting pressure the test fails and will need to be redone after the leak has been found and addressed.
7. **MAKE-UP VOLUME:** If the pressure is maintained within the +/-5 psi range for the 2 hour test period, then the make-up volume shall be determined by pumping water back into the water main to reach the initial test pressure (please note that the developer/contractor will normally pump water into the main to increase the gauge pressure up to more than 150 psi, say 155 psi, and then they will bleed the pressure back down to the initial starting pressure). Once the initial starting pressure has been reached the bleed off valve will be opened and water will leave the system. The bleed off valve will be closed once the final 2 hour test period pressure is reached. All the water that leaves the system is to be measured via a volumetric meter or in a graduated container.
8. **ALLOWABLE MAKE-UP VOLUME:** The measured volume of "make-up" water is compared to the allowable make-up volume leakage from the City of Elgin – Water Main Pressure Test Form. If the water collected is **LESS** than the allowable make-up volume then the test **PASSES**. If the water collected is **MORE** than the allowable make-up volume the test **FAILS** and will need to be retested.
9. **FINAL VALVE CHECK:** Prior to bleeding off the pressure in the water main all hydrants on the testing map should be slowly opened to ensure that they had pressure against them during testing (slowly cracking open the valves will cause a slight movement of the needle on the pressure gauge due to the slight pressure drop). If need be **CALL ANOTHER INSPECTOR FOR ASSISTANCE** if all the fire hydrants and valves within the test section are not visible from the testing location.
10. **PRESSURE REDUCTION:** If the water main has passed the pressure test the pressure should then be reduced to 40 psi. The pressure in the water main should never be allowed to go below 20 psi after a **PASSED** test.
11. **CITY OF ELGIN WATER MAIN PRESSURE TESTING FORM:** The City of Elgin Water Main Pressure Testing Form should be filled out for both **PASSING** and **FAILING** tests. The Engineering Inspector should print and sign their name at the bottom of the form. For both passing and failing pressure tests the Engineering Inspector will send the developer and the contractor notification of the test results (via email, fax or paper). If it is a failed test the Engineering Inspector will request information on a retest. If the pressure test passes, then the Engineering Inspector will also send a copy of the completed pressure test form along with a color coded map to

the Water Department (Kyla Jacobsen), Water Distribution (George Lorenzo) and the Project Engineer for the project file.

12. CHLORINATION TESTING: The Water Department Chemist will email the City Engineer when the section of water main on the TESTING MAP has passed Bac T testing.
13. IN-SERVICE: The water main is not considered to be in-service until all whips have been removed by the contractor and all applicable supply valves are opened by the City of Elgin Water Distribution.

NOTES: At certain times, the Engineering Inspector may not be able to be present for the full 2 hour test time. The Engineering Inspector shall lock the valve, using a City Master padlock, to secure the valve. Once this is done, any tampering on the testing equipment by anyone other than the Engineering Inspector or assigned City Inspector shall result in a failed test.

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (APS) (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait".

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft (3 m) apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indication shall be a speech walk message. This message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. The verbal message shall be modeled after: "Street Name, Walk Sign is on to cross Street Name." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton when the WALK interval is not timing. This verbal message shall be modeled after: "Wait. Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name'".

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by at least 10 ft (3 m), the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound.

At locations with railroad interconnection, an additional speech message stating "Walk time shortened when train approaches" shall be used after the speech walk message. At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, an additional speech message "Walk time shortened when emergency vehicle approaches" shall be used after the speech walk message.

Pedestrian Pushbutton. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

Signage. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to one of the following standard MUTCD designs: R10-3, R10-3a, R10-3e, R10-3i, R10-4, and R10-4a.

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

Vibrotactile Feature. The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, per pushbutton.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.

80099

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing and Compacting. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.06 Finishing and Maintenance. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.07 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered."

80274

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES; CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat. The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“302.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1)	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing.

The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course" manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"352.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1)	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course	1009.03
(c) Water	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"404.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat)	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2)	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer	1050.05
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise Article 1017.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1017.01 Requirements. The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested by the Department according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161 or AASHTO T 161 when tested by an independent lab. The high-strength mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the high-strength mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise the fourth sentence of Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.”

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1019.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002

- (c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) 1003.06
- (d) Fly Ash 1010
- (e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag..... 1010
- (f) Admixtures (Note 1)

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. Prior to approval, a CLSM air-entraining admixture will be evaluated by the Department. The admixture shall be able to meet the air content requirements of Mix 2. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the third sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The qualified product lists of concrete admixtures shall not apply.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the

minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.01 General. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.”

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures. The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).”

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures. Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

(a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department.”

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures. Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1024.01 Requirements for Grout. The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021”

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1107.

The nonshrink grout shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the grout shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1029.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement.....	1001
(b) Fly Ash	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department’s qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fly Ash	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018”

Revise the third paragraph of Materials Note 2 of Check Sheet #28 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“The Department will maintain a qualified product list of synthetic fibers, which will include the minimum required dosage rate. For the minimum required fiber dosage rate based on the Illinois Modified ASTM C 1609 test, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show results of tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal.”

80460

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
 - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2025

1. OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
2. CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.
3. CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **19%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.
4. IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the Illinois UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.
5. BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.
 - (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

- (b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. UTILIZATION PLAN EVALUATION. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

7. CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.
8. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor's approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent to

terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.

- (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.
- (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.
- (d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80229

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of 1.5 ± 0.5 lb/sq yd (0.75 ± 0.25 kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of 9 ± 1 in. (225 ± 25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) ^{1/}			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
$1 \frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
$1 \frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
$1 \frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

80446

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder. These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient

grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μ m)	95 \pm 5
No. 50 (300 μ m)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *. [0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	- -	- -	25
IL-4.75	- -	- -	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes."

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

"A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent."

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSM DR)”.

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or

odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

80455

SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes. Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, R_L , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, R_L , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L	
Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.

(e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.

- (1) Time in place - 400 days
- (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
- (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 20 (0.51) ^{2/}	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 20 (0.51) ^{2/}
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

80457

SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the third paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) (mild strip), Standard 720001, and galvanized according to AASHTO M 232, Class B 2 after forming.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel.”

80462

SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

80448

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all bidders for federally assisted contracts shall submit bidders list information with their bid or initial response to a procurement solicitation. Submission of the bidders list information is a material bidding requirement, and failure to comply with this requirement may render the bid non-responsive.

The bidders list information shall be provided for each firm from whom the bidder receives any bid as a subcontractor. This requirement is not limited to DBE subcontractor bids but applies to all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor. The bidders list information shall contain the following.

- (a) Firm name;
- (b) Firm address including ZIP code;
- (c) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;
- (d) Race and gender information for the firm's majority owner;
- (e) NAICS code applicable to each scope of work the firm sought to perform in its bid;
- (f) Age of the firm; and
- (g) The annual gross receipts of the firm (this may be provided by indicating whether the firm's annual gross receipts are less than \$1 million; \$1-3 million; \$3-6 million; \$6-10 million; etc.).

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

80463

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>.

When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

80437

SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment..... 1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"406.11 Surface Tests. Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) **High-Speed Mainline Pavement.** High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) **Low-Speed Mainline Pavement.** Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) **Miscellaneous Pavement.** Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
 - a. MRI_o . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
 - b. MRI_i . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.

- c. MRI_F . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
 - d. MRI_D . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI_D , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI_F , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
 - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
 - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement.

For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI_0) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds ^{1/}	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ($\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile ^{1/} ($> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive (MRI_I)	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay (MRI_F)	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive (MRI_D)	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/ MRI_0 , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ ^{2/}
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/ MRI , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.09 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness

according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“420.10 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) ^{3/}	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing. The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment. The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 5. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant

with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

DRILLED SHAFTS

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 27, 2023

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

516.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

516.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2).....	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing.....	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

516.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

516.04 Submittals. The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, boring tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

- (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.
- (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.
- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non- working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

516.05 General. Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods. The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to

maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

- (c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout by means of tremie(s) or concrete pump which shall be lowered to the bottom of the excavation. The contractor's means and methods for grout placement shall fill the annular void(s) between the permanent casing and the surrounding earth material to restore and provide lateral earth resistance to the shaft. Grout yield checks shall be performed by the contractor for submittal to the Engineer. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

516.07 Slurry. When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent

caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the

Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 ¹ (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 ¹ (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity ² , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time ³ , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max.	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

516.08 Obstructions. An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

516.09 Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

516.10 Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

516.12 Reinforcement. This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement

cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

516.13 Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be

performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

516.14 Construction Tolerances. The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

516.15 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

516.16 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDL/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeymen under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its repurchase costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.